# STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
# (RISK LEVEL 2)

for

CARNEROS VISTA WATER STORAGE RESERVOIR

*Project Owner:*
CONSTELLATION BRANDS INC.
PO BOX 106
OAKVILLE, CA 94562
HARINDER DHALIWAL, OWNER REPRESENTATIVE
(707) 256-9258

*Prime Contractor:*
CATS4U INC.
13503 HEALDSBURG AVENUE
HEALDSBURG, CA 95448
CLAY GREEN, CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE
(707) 249-7276

*Project Site Location:*
2155 RAMAL ROAD
NAPA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

*Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:*
JAMES R. BUSHEY
(707) 253-1806

*SWPPP Prepared by:*

2205 HILLTOP DRIVE #8006
REDDING, CA 96002
JILL BURNS, PE/QSD
(530) 222-4339

*SWPPP Preparation Date:*
JANUARY 24, 2023

## To Be Completed by Qualified SWPPP Developer

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Jill Burns

Signature

January 24, 2023

Date

Jill Burns

Name

(530) 222-4339

Telephone Number

# Table of Contents

## Section 600 Construction Site Monitoring Program

## SWPPP Attachments

# Section 100
# SWPPP Requirements

## 100.1 Introduction

This SWPPP has been prepared to comply with California's General Permit for *Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities* (General Permit), including the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ (as amended by Orders 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-0006-DWQ) for the General Permit. A copy of the General Permit is required to be kept on the project site at all times. For this reason, a copy of the General Permit is included in Attachment A of this SWPPP.

The discharger (Project Owner) shall ensure that this SWPPP is developed, amended and/or revised by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). This SWPPP has been designed to address the following objectives (where applicable):

1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;

2. Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;

3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard;

4. Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct, and

5. Stabilization BMPs (installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction) are completed.

It should be noted that all BMPs must be installed correctly and maintained in order to be effective. The Contractor shall have primary responsibility and authority for the implementation, maintenance and inspection of the approved SWPPP. The Contractor shall also have primary responsibility to continually evaluate the SWPPP and the BMPs used for effectiveness. The Contractor will ensure that a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) make immediate changes to the SWPPP when deficiencies are discovered.

## 100.2 Permit Registration Documents

To obtain coverage under the Construction General Permit, the Permittee (Project Owner) must submit project related Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) to the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) via the Stormwater Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS). SMARTS may be accessed at the following website:

*https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.jsp*

Copies of filed PRDs and the Project's Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation will be inserted in SWPPP Attachment B. The following PRDs are required for all projects:

1. Notice of Intent (NOI);

2. Risk Assessment (Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination);

3. Site Map;

4. Annual Fee, and

5. Signed Certification Statement

This SWPPP is also required to be filed electronically and will be submitted to the SWRCB as a PRD by the Permittee. It should be noted that additional PRDs may be required depending on the construction type and location.

## 100.3 SWPPP Availability and Implementation

The SWPPP will be kept at the construction site at all times. It shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. The SWPPP shall be implemented concurrently with the start of ground disturbing activities.

## 100.4 SWPPP Amendments

The General Permit requires that SWPPPs be amended or revised by a Qualified SWPPP Developer and that the SWPPP include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the date of each amendment. Amendments must be signed by a Qualified SWPPP Developer. All amendments will be dated, directly attached to the SWPPP and logged in SWPPP Attachment E. Additionally, the Permittee will file all SWPPP Amendments electronically with the SWRCB via the SMARTS system.

## 100.5 Retention of Records

All records related to the SWPPP shall be maintained for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. The Owner and Contractor shall furnish the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) or US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit.

## 100.6 Required Non-Compliance Reporting

The Contractor will properly document reportable discharges or other violations of the General Permit. Exceedances and violations will be reported (by the Contractor) using the SMARTS system and include the following:

- Self-reporting of any discharge violations or to comply with RWQCB enforcement Actions, and

- Discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 CFR §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

Documentation of all reportable discharges and non-compliance events will be inserted in the SWPPP in Attachment D.

## 100.7 Annual Report

The General Permit requires that all Permittees certify, and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1st of each year. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing the Annual Report on the SMARTS system. Reporting requirements include (but are not limited to) providing a summary of:

1) Sampling and analysis results, including laboratory reports, analytical methods and reporting limits and chain of custody forms (if any);

2) Corrective actions and compliance activities, including those not implemented;

3) Violations of the General Permit;

4) Date, time, place, and name(s) of the inspector(s) for all sampling, inspections, and field measurement activities;

5) Visual observation and sample collection exception records, and

6) Training documentation of all personnel responsible for General Permit compliance activities.

## 100.8 Changes to Permit Coverage

The General Permit allows a permittee to reduce or increase the total acreage covered under the General Permit when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project. New owners are required to comply with the Construction General Permit.

To change the acreage covered, the Permittee must electronically file modifications to the PRDs (revised NOI and/or COI, site map, SWPPP revisions as appropriate and certification that any new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain permit coverage, including name, address, phone number, and e-mail address of any new landowners) in accordance with requirements of the General Permit, within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area.

Updates to the PRDs submitted via SMARTS will be inserted in SWPPP Attachment L. Any related SWPPP amendments will be inserted in SWPPP Attachment E.

## 100.9 Notice of Termination

To terminate coverage under the General Permit, the Permittee must submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) electronically via SMARTS. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing the NOT on the SMARTS system.

A "final site map" and photos are required to be submitted with the NOT. Filing a NOT certifies that all General Permit requirements have been met. The NOT is submitted when the construction project is complete and within 90 days of meeting all General Permit requirements for termination and final stabilization, including:

- The site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to construction activity;
- All construction related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site, and
- Post-construction stormwater management measures are installed and a long-term maintenance plan that is designed for a minimum of five years has been developed.

The NOT must demonstrate through photos, Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) results, or results of testing and analysis that the project meets all of the requirements of Section II.D.1 of the General Permit by one of the following methods:

- 70% final cover method (no computational proof required);
- RUSLE/RUSLE2 method (computational proof required), or
- Custom method (discharger demonstrates that site complies with final stabilization).

## 100.10 References

The following documents are made a part of this SWPPP by reference:

- Project plans and specifications prepared by PPI Engineering, Inc.;
- State Water Resources Control Board's (SWRCB) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ (as amended by Orders 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-0006-DWQ), NPDES No. CAS000002, and
- California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) Construction Site Best Management Practices Manual, updated 2019.

# Section 200
# Project Information

## 200.1 Project and Site Description

The project is located at 2155 Ramal Road, southeast of Sonoma, in Napa County, California (refer to the Vicinity Map located in Attachment B). The project consists of constructing a new water storage reservoir. Components of the project will include demolition/removal activities (including clearing and grubbing), excavation, grading, subgrade preparation, concrete work, installation of piping, liner, equipment and components, erosion control, soil disposal, directional drilling, and other incidental work. The project will disturb approximately 6.5 acres.

The project site is located on gently rolling terrain. The project elevation ranges from approximately 75 to 100 feet above sea level. The soil found on the project site consists mostly of native materials and base materials associated with roads and pads. Groundwater could be encountered within the scope of the project. Nearby Sonoma typically receives 31.5 inches of rain per year with the vast majority of precipitation falling between October 15$^{th}$ and April 15$^{th}$. Conditions should be somewhat similar at the project site.

Numerous agricultural canals and ditches are found in the general project area. A small stream is located adjacent to the west side of the project area. Huichica Creek is located approximately 1,300 feet east of the project area. Hudeman Slough is located approximately 1.6 miles south of the project area. Napa Slough is located approximately 2.1 miles south of the project area. The Napa River is located approximately 2.7 miles east of the project area. San Pablo Bay is located approximately 6.0 miles south of the project area.

Project site runoff from the eastern portion of the site will be conveyed to the existing vineyard storm drain system via sheet flow and swales. Project site runoff from the western portion of the site will be conveyed to the small stream located adjacent to the west side of the project area via sheet flow. The project could indirectly discharge to the Napa River, a 303 (d) listed body of water impaired by sedimentation/siltation.

## 200.2 Stormwater Run-On From Off-site Areas

Stormwater run-on from offsite areas will not be significant since the project is located on a local high point.

## 200.3 Findings of the Construction Site Risk Determination

The risk assessment conducted for this project reveals that this project falls into the Risk Level 2 category. Refer to Attachment B for additional information

## 200.4 Construction Schedule

The Construction Schedule will be inserted in Attachment F of this SWPPP.

## 200.5 Potential Construction Site Pollutants

The following is a list of construction materials that will be used and activities that will be performed that will have the potential to contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to storm water runoff:

- Vehicle fluids, including oil, grease, petroleum and coolants;
- Vehicle and equipment batteries;
- Demolition/removal activities (including clearing and grubbing);
- Reservoir construction;
- Soil disposal;
- Installation of piping, liner, equipment, and components;
- Disinfectant (line flushing);
- Subgrade preparation;
- General site litter;
- Cement materials associated with PCC concrete operations (including removal, grinding, sawcutting, etc.);
- Erosion control materials and wastes (straw, binding agents, seed, fertilizer, etc.);
- Directional drilling;
- Concrete curing compounds (if used), and
- Wastes associated with portable toilets (if used).

Existing site features that, as a result of past usage, may contribute pollutants to storm water (e.g., toxic materials that are known to have been treated, stored, disposed, spilled, or leaked onto the construction site) include:

- None identified.

## 200.6 Identification of Non-Stormwater Discharges

The following is a list of potential non-stormwater discharges that may occur during the course of the project:

- Discharges associated with illegal dumping/discharging by others not associated with the project;
- Line flushing/testing discharges;
- Fueling discharges;
- Dust control discharges;
- Vehicle and equipment maintenance discharges;
- Erosion control discharges;
- Concrete discharges;
- Concrete curing discharges;
- Directional drilling discharges;
- Spills, and
- Material use and waste discharges.

# Section 300
# Best Management Practices

## 300.1 Schedule for BMP Implementation

The BMP Implementation Schedule will be inserted in Attachment F of this SWPPP. The selected BMPs detailed in this Section will be used for all phases of construction. The BMP narrative descriptions found throughout this SWPPP highlight pertinent BMP components. The full standard (as detailed by the CASQA BMP Fact Sheets) should be followed for each BMP selected.

## 300.2 Erosion and Sediment Control

### 300.2.1 Soil Stabilization

Soil stabilization, also referred to as erosion control, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in storm water runoff. Soil stabilization BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles. This project will incorporate minimum temporary soil stabilization requirements, temporary soil stabilization measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor. This project will implement the following practices for effective temporary and final soil stabilization during construction:

1) Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible;

2) Apply temporary erosion control to remaining active and non-active areas as required by the California Stormwater BMP Handbook (Construction) and the contract documents. Reapply as necessary to maintain effectiveness;

3) Implement temporary erosion control measures at regular intervals to achieve and maintain the contract's disturbed soil area requirements (if applicable);

4) Stabilize non-active areas as soon as feasible after the cessation of construction activities;

5) Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, check dams, erosion control seeding, lining swales, etc.;

6) Apply seed to areas deemed substantially complete, and

7) At completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to all remaining disturbed soil areas.

Sufficient soil stabilization materials will be maintained on-site to allow implementation in conformance with all requirements described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active and non-active areas that require deployment before the onset of rain.

The Contractor shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

The following list indicates the BMPs that have been selected to control erosion on the construction site. Implementation and locations of temporary soil stabilization BMPs are shown on the Site Maps in Attachment B and/or described in this section. A narrative description of each BMP follows.

- EC-1 Scheduling
- EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-1 Scheduling- The project schedule will show how BMP implementation relates to soil disturbing and re-stabilization practices. Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first. The weather forecast will be monitored for rainfall. When rainfall is predicted, the schedule shall be adjusted to allow for the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment controls on any disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.

EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation- Existing vegetation will be preserved as much as possible.

EC-4 Hydroseeding- Hydroseeding will be applied to inactive disturbed areas that are deemed substantially complete. Hydroseeding will be re-applied as needed to maintain effectiveness. It is not necessary to apply hydroseeding in contained basins where there is no chance of runoff leaving the project site. Equivalent vegetation or landscaping may be used in lieu of hydroseeding.

EC-5 Soil Binders- Soil binders or straw mulch will be applied to all inactive disturbed areas. An inactive disturbed area is defined as an area that has been disturbed, is not yet stabilized, and work is not scheduled to resume at the area within 14 days. It is not necessary to apply soil binders or straw mulch in contained basins where there is no chance of runoff leaving the project site.

EC-6 Straw Mulch- Soil binders or straw mulch will be applied to all inactive disturbed areas. An inactive disturbed area is defined as an area that has been disturbed, is not yet stabilized, and work is not scheduled to resume at the area within 14 days. It is not necessary to apply soil binders or straw mulch in contained basins where there is no chance of runoff leaving the project site.

### 300.2.2 Sediment Controls

Sediment controls are structural measures that are intended to complement and enhance the selected soil stabilization (erosion control) measures and reduce sediment discharges from construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water. This project will incorporate minimum temporary sediment control requirements, temporary sediment control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor.

Temporary sediment control materials, equivalent to 10% of the installed quantities at the site, will be maintained on-site throughout the duration of the project to allow implementation of temporary sediment controls in the event of predicted rain, for rapid response to failures or emergencies, in conformance with other requirements, and as described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active areas and non-active areas before the onset of rain.

The following list indicates the BMPs that have been selected to control sediment on the construction site. Implementation and locations of temporary sediment control BMPs are shown on the Site Maps in Attachment B and/or described in this section. A narrative description of each BMP follows.

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berms
- SE-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming
- SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection

SE-1 Silt Fence- Linear sediment controls (silt fencing, fiber rolls, gravel bag berms, etc.) will be used as a perimeter control to contain sediment within the project area. It is not necessary to deploy perimeter controls at locations where sediment is unable to leave the project site (such as areas that slope inward).

SE-5 Fiber Rolls- Linear sediment controls (silt fencing, fiber rolls, gravel bag berms, etc.) will be used as a perimeter control to contain sediment within the project area. It is not necessary to deploy perimeter controls at locations where sediment is unable to leave the project site (such as areas that slope inward).

Fiber rolls will be deployed on disturbed slopes. The contractor shall apply fiber rolls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths in accordance with Table 300-1 (located on the next page). It is not necessary to deploy fiber rolls in contained basins where there is no chance of runoff leaving the project site.

Table 300-1
Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations
I

| Slope Percentage | Sheet Flow Length Not To Exceed |
|---|---|
| 0-25% | 20 feet |
| 25-50% | 15 feet |
| Over 50% | 10 feet |

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berms- Linear sediment controls (silt fencing, fiber rolls, gravel bag berms, etc.) will be used as a perimeter control to contain sediment within the project area. It is not necessary to deploy perimeter controls at locations where sediment is unable to leave the project site (such as areas that slope inward).

SE-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming- The Contractor shall inspect all immediate access roads daily. The Contractor shall remove any sediment or other construction activity related materials that are deposited on the roads on a daily basis and prior to any rain event.

SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection- Storm drain inlets located downgradient of disturbed soil areas will be protected.

### 300.2.3 Wind Erosion Control

The following list indicates the BMP that has been selected to control dust on the construction site. Implementation and locations of the temporary wind erosion control BMP is shown on the Site Maps in Attachment B and/or described in this section. A narrative description of the BMP follows.

- WE-1 Wind Erosion Control

WE-1 Wind Erosion Control- Water will be applied to disturbed areas and stockpiles as necessary to prevent or alleviate erosion by the forces of wind.

### 300.2.4 Tracking Control

The following list indicates the BMP that has been selected to reduce sediment tracking on the construction site. Implementation and locations of the temporary tracking control BMP is shown on the Site maps in Attachment B and/or described in this section. A narrative description of the BMP follows.

- TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit- A stabilized construction entrance/exit will be constructed. Additional entrances/exits will be constructed as needed. Construction activity traffic to and from the project will be limited to these stabilized construction entrances/exits.

# 300.3 Non-Stormwater and Materials Management

## 300.3.1 Non-Stormwater Control

Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-stormwater is authorized under the following conditions:

1. The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;

2. The discharge does not violate any provisions of the Construction General Permit;

3. The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;

4. The discharge has included and implemented specific BMPs required by the Construction General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment;

5. The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;

6. The discharge is monitored and meets applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs), and

7. The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

An inventory of construction activities and potential non-storm water discharges is provided in Section 200.5 and 200.6. The following list indicates the BMPs that have been selected to control non-storm water pollution on the construction site. Implementation and locations of non-storm water control BMPs are shown on the Site Maps in Attachment B and/or described in this section. A narrative description of each BMP follows.

- NS-1 Water Conservation Practices
- NS-2 Dewatering Operations
- NS-6 Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting
- NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation
- NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
- NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
- NS-12 Concrete Curing

NS-1 Water Conservation Practices- Water equipment will be kept in good working condition. Leaks will be repaired immediately. Vehicles and equipment will not be washed on site. Water will not be used to clean construction areas. Streets will be cleaned in such a manner as to prevent un-authorized non-stormwater discharges from reaching surface waters or drainage systems.

NS-2 Dewatering Operations- The Contractor will comply with all applicable permits, laws, and regulations if dewatering occurs.

NS-6 Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting- The site will be inspected before the project commences and regularly during the project for illicit connections or illegal dumping or discharge. If any are found, they will be reported to the Owner Representative, the Contractor Representative, and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner at the time of discovery.

NS- 7 Potable Water/Irrigation- When possible, discharges from water line flushing shall be reused for landscaping purposes.

NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning- Vehicles and equipment will be cleaned off-site. Rinse water, wash waters or wash materials will not be disposed of on any impervious or pervious site surfaces, nor will they be disposed of into the storm drain system or into surface waters.

NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling- Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Fueling will only take place at a dedicated fueling area that will be designated at the project site. The dedicated fueling area will be located on a level-grade area located at least 50 feet away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. The dedicated fueling area will be protected with berms and/or dikes to prevent run-on and runoff and to contain spills.

Absorbent spill clean-up materials and spill kits will be available at the dedicated fueling area. Tanks will not be “topped off”. Oil, grease, and fuel will be prevented from leaking to the ground, storm drains or surface waters. Fluid and oil leaks will be repaired immediately. All leak wastes will be properly disposed of.

NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance- Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance. Maintenance activities will only take place at a dedicated maintenance area that will be designated at the project site. The dedicated maintenance area will be located on a level-grade area located at least 50 feet away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. The dedicated maintenance area will be protected with berms and/or dikes to prevent run-on and runoff and to contain spills.

Only minor maintenance, such as adding oil, fluids or lubricants will occur at the project site. Drip pans or plastic sheeting will be used when maintenance work is performed. Absorbent spill clean-up materials and spill kits will be available at the dedicated maintenance area. Oil, grease, and fuel will be prevented from leaking to the ground, storm drains or surface waters. Fluid and oil leaks will be repaired immediately. All leak wastes will be properly disposed of.

NS -12 Concrete Curing- If curing compounds are used, overspray will be avoided. The drift of the curing compound will be minimized by applying the compound close to the concrete surface. An amount of compound that covers the surface but does not allow any runoff of the compound will be applied. Cure water will be directed away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for proper removal.

### 300.3.2 Materials Management Control

An inventory of construction activities, materials, and wastes is provided in Section 200.5. The following list indicates the BMPs that have been selected to handle materials and control construction site wastes. Implementation and locations of waste management and materials pollution control BMPs are shown on the Site Maps in Attachment B and/or described in this section. A narrative description of each BMP follows.

- WM-l Material Delivery and Storage
- WM-2 Material Use
- WM-3 Stockpile Management
- WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control
- WM-5 Solid Waste Management
- WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management
- WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management
- WM-8 Concrete Waste Management
- WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management
- WM-10 Liquid Waste Management

WM-l Material Delivery and Storage- A staging area will be designated at the project site by the Contractor Representative and QSP. The staging area will be used for storage, as needed. Construction materials will be delivered to the site and used quickly. Chemicals will be stored in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage)

or in a completely enclosed storage shed. Vehicles will be stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs. Spills and leaks will be contained and cleaned immediately.

The exposure of construction materials to precipitation will be minimized. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

WM-2 Material Use- An ample supply of clean-up material will be kept near use areas.

Erodible landscape materials will be applied at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel. The application of any erodible landscape material will be discontinued within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

WM-3 Stockpile Management- All stockpiles will be located a minimum of 50 feet away from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, and inlets. All stockpiles will be bermed. Additionally, stockpiles will be covered at all times (to protect them from the wind and the rain) when they are not actively being used. Stockpiles that are unstabilized during construction activities will be sprayed with water as needed for dust control.

WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control- The Contractor will assign and train appropriate spill response personnel. Oil, grease, and fuel will be prevented from leaking to the ground, storm drains or surface waters. All spills and leaks will be reported, contained and cleaned up immediately. All spill and leak wastes will be properly disposed of. The Contractor Representative, the Owner Representative, and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner will be immediately notified of any spills and leaks. Spill and leak clean-up materials will be located near storage, unloading and use areas.

WM-5 Solid Waste Management- Solid wastes will be loaded directly into trucks and/or waste disposal containers for off-site disposal. Waste disposal containers will be covered at the end of every business day and during rain events. Discharges from waste disposal containers will be prevented from discharging to the storm water drainage system or receiving water. Construction debris and litter from the project will be removed weekly and by the end of the project. Collected litter and debris will not be placed by drain inlets or drainage systems.

WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management- When hazardous wastes are encountered or produced, such wastes will be handled, treated, stored, and disposed of per all applicable laws, permits, and regulations. Hazardous spills will be reported, contained and cleaned up immediately.

WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management- If contaminated soil is encountered, such soil will be handled, treated, stored, and disposed of per all applicable laws, permits, and regulations.

WM-8 Concrete Waste Management- Concrete pours will be avoided during rainy weather. All PCC waste shall be collected and properly disposed of. The waste shall be collected by sweeping, shoveling, and/or other mechanical means. The waste should not be allowed to enter the storm drains or watercourses. A concrete washout will be constructed or placed at the staging area if

concrete trucks or concrete equipment will be washed on-site. The washout will be located a minimum of 50 feet away from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, and inlets. Additional washouts will be utilized as needed. Washouts will be contained so that there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management- A licensed service will deliver and maintain portable restrooms to the project area. The restrooms will be located away from traffic and drainage facilities on level hard-packed or paved surfaces. Portable restrooms will be contained to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water. The restrooms will be inspected regularly for cleanliness, leaks and spills. They will be cleaned and replaced when needed.

WM-10 Liquid Waste Management- Any liquid waste will be handled, treated, stored, and disposed of per the project's Special Provisions and all applicable laws and regulations.

## 300.4 Post-Construction Stormwater Management Measures

The following are the post-construction control measures that are to be used at this construction site after all construction is complete:

- Hydroseeding/vegetation.

The Project Owner (Constellation Brands Inc.) is responsible for post-construction BMPs (inspection, long-term maintenance, etc.). The Owner will identify site design, source controls and treatment controls that will be included in the permanent project as well as a funding mechanism for long term BMP maintenance as applicable. The General Permit requires that all dischargers implement BMPs to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges that are reasonably foreseeable after all construction phases have been completed at the site.

The project is located in an area subject to a Phase I Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit. The project will comply with all runoff reduction requirements.

# Section 400
# BMP Inspection, Maintenance, Rain Event Action Plans and Training

## 400.1 BMP Inspection and Maintenance

Inspections will be conducted as follows (refer to SWPPP Section 600.2):

- Prior to a storm;
- After a rain event that causes runoff from the construction site;
- Daily (every 24 hours) during rain events;
- Weekly, and
- Quarterly for non-stormwater-inspections.

All BMP inspections must be documented on the inspection checklist included in Attachment I. Completed inspection checklists will be submitted to the Contractor Representative and Owner Representative within 24 hours of inspection. Copies of the completed checklists will be kept with the SWPPP in Attachment I. A tracking or follow-up procedure shall follow any inspection that identifies deficiencies in the BMPs. A program for Maintenance, Inspection and Repair is shown in Attachment G.

If deficiencies are identified during BMP inspections, repairs or design changes to BMPs must be initiated within 72 hours of identification and need to be completed as soon as possible. SWPPP amendments will be prepared by a Qualified SWPPP Developer if an amendment is warranted by the problem encountered and corrective action required.

## 400.2 Rain Event Action Plans

Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs) developed by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) are required for this project for each phase of construction. A REAP template is included in Attachment J of this SWPPP; however, the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner will have to customize the template for each rain event. Completed REAPs must be maintained on site in Attachment J.

The Qualified SWPPP Practitioner must develop the REAP 48-hours in advance of any precipitation event forecast to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The REAP must be on site and be implemented 24 hours in advance of the predicted precipitation event.

The Qualified SWPPP Practitioner will include a printed copy of precipitation forecast information with the REAP. The General Permit requires that the Contractor only use weather forecasts from

the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). These forecasts can be obtained by entering the zip code of the project's location at:

http://www.weather.gov

The REAP will be designed to protect all exposed portions of project sites and to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures that are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants that could be generated during the rain event.

At minimum the REAP must include the following site and phase-specific information:

1. Site Address;
2. Calculated Risk Level (2);
3. Site Stormwater Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
4. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
5. Stormwater Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
6. Activities associated with each construction phase;
7. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase;
8. Trade contractor information, and
9. Suggested actions for each project phase.

The Qualified SWPPP Practitioner shall develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

1. Site Address;
2. Calculated Risk Level (2);
3. Site Stormwater Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
4. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
5. Stormwater Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
6. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction;
7. Trade contractor information, and

8. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites.

## 400.3 Training

This SWPPP was prepared by SWPPP Solutions, Inc. The author of this SWPPP is Jill Burns. She currently holds the following certifications:

- Qualified SWPPP Developer/Practitioner (#C61577), and
- Professional Civil Engineer (CA #61577).

Ms. Burns has 25 years experience in erosion control. Her professional experience includes a variety of erosion control and storm water projects, including the preparation of over 1,800 SWPPPs, Water Pollution Control Programs, Storm Water Management Plans and Wet Weather Plans. She has taken several courses and training classes related to storm water and erosion control, including:

- SWPPP Preparation Training (Shasta College/Caltrans/AGC);
- Caltrans Erosion Control Training for Designers (URS);
- Construction Site Planning and Management for Water Quality Protection (North Coast RWQCB);
- Soil Mechanics (Arizona State University);
- Environmental Engineering (Arizona State University);
- Geological Engineering (Arizona State University), and
- Engineering Hydrology (Arizona State University).

The General Permit requires that this SWPPP be implemented by a certified Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). The QSP is identified in Section 500.1 and his training is documented in Attachment K. The QSP is responsible for all inspection, maintenance, repair and sampling activities at the project site. The QSP may delegate most tasks to trained employees provided adequate supervision and oversight is provided. The QSP may not delegate the preparation of REAPS.

Personnel at the site shall receive training appropriate for individual roles and responsibilities on the project. Appropriate personnel shall receive training on SWPPP implementation, BMP inspection, BMP maintenance and record keeping. The Contractor shall document all training activities (both formal and informal) using SWPPP Attachment K. Such training records shall be retained with the SWPPP. Training documentation must also be submitted in the Annual Report.

# Section 500
# Responsible Parties and Operators

## 500.1 Responsible Parties

The Project Owner with Legally Responsible Person (LRP) is:

Constellation Brand Inc.
PO Box 106
Oakville, CA 94562
Harinder Dhaliwal, Owner Representative
Office Phone: (707) 256-9258
Emergency Phone: (707) 256-9258

The Project's Prime Contractor is:

CATS4U INC.
13503 Healdsburg Avenue
Healdsburg, CA 95448
Clay Green, Contractor Representative
Office Phone: (707) 433-8304
Emergency Phone: (707) 249-7276

The Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) is:

James R. Bushey
PPI Engineering, Inc.
2800 Jefferson Street
Napa, CA 94558
Office Phone: (707) 253-1806
Emergency Phone: (707) 484-1296

The Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) is:

Jill Burns
SWPPP Solutions, Inc.
2205 Hilltop Drive #8006
Redding, CA 96002
Office Phone: (530) 222-4339
Emergency Phone: (530) 222-4339

Training documentation for the QSP and QSD is located in Attachment K.

## 500.2 Contractor List

A list of contractors, subcontractors and individuals that will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner is located below (the list will be updated as needed):

CATS4U INC.
13503 Healdsburg Avenue
Healdsburg, CA 95448
Clay Green, Contractor Representative
(707) 249-7276

Northwest Linings
20824 77th Avenue South
Kent, WA 98032
(253) 872-0244

# Section 600
# Construction Site Monitoring Program

## 600.1 Purpose

This Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) has been developed to meet the specific requirements and objectives identified in the General Permit for Risk Level 2 projects.

## 600.2 Applicability of Permit Requirements

The General Permit defines a qualifying rain event as one that produces a half-inch or more of precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events. Compliance storm event verification shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings (record and retain the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events). A list of required monitoring and reporting requirements, visual inspections, observations, sample collections and their required frequency for this project is included below:

- Non-stormwater inspection- Quarterly for each drainage area;
- Pre-rain inspection for a qualifying rain event- All drainage areas, BMPs and stormwater containments within two business days (48 hours) before each qualifying rain event;
- During rain inspection- Daily (every 24 hours during extended rain events);
- Post-rain inspection for a qualifying rain event- All discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event. Visually observe discharge of contained stormwater when discharged (stored or contained stormwater that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours), and
- BMP visual inspections- Weekly and every 24 hours during extended storm events.

A list of required sampling and analysis and their required frequency for this project is included below:

- Non-visible pollutants (Spill/BMP failure based on pollutant source assessment)- Within the first two hours of discharge from the site. Collect samples of runoff affected by the spill or released material(s) and runoff that is unaffected by the spilled or released material(s), and
- Storm water discharge sampling and analysis for a qualifying rain event- A minimum of three samples per day of the qualifying event.

All sampling results, forms, logs, reports, etc. that will be electronically submitted to the State or Regional Water Board, will be accompanied by the following certification from the Legally Responsible Person:

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

## 600.3 Monitoring Locations

The entire project will be monitored. Specific monitoring locations are detailed in Section 600.5. Specific Sampling locations are detailed in Sections 600.6.3 and 600.7.3.

## 600.4 Safety

The Contractor shall only collect samples at discharge locations that can be safely accessed. The Contractor is not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observations or any inspections during dangerous weather conditions (flooding, electrical storms, etc.) or outside of scheduled construction site business hours. An explanation must be provided in the SWPPP and Annual Report if a project was unable to collect required samples or visual observations because of dangerous weather conditions.

## 600.5 Visual Monitoring (Inspections)

This project is required to conduct visual monitoring (inspections). Visual monitoring includes inspections of BMPs before, during and after qualifying rain events and inspection for non-stormwater discharges. Visual inspections are required for the duration of the project with the goal of confirming that appropriately selected BMPs have been implemented, are being maintained and are effective in preventing potential pollutants from coming in contact with stormwater. All inspections must be documented on the inspection checklist included in Attachment I. Records of all inspections (copies of the completed checklists, etc.) will be kept with the SWPPP in Attachment I.

### 600.5.1 BMP Inspections

The General Permit requires that BMPs be inspected weekly and once each 24-hour period during extended storm events. The purpose of these inspections is to identify BMPs that:

- Need maintenance to operate effectively;
- Failed, and

- Could fail to operate as intended.

If deficiencies are identified during BMP inspections, repairs or design changes to BMPs must be initiated within 72 hours of identification and need to be completed as soon as possible. SWPPP amendments will be prepared if warranted by the problem encountered and corrective action required. All SWPPP Amendments will be prepared by a Qualified SWPPP Developer.

### 600.5.2 Qualifying Rain Event Inspections

The General Permit requires that the construction site be inspected within two days (48 hours) prior to a qualifying rain event and within two days (48 hours) after a qualifying rain event. The General Permit defines a qualifying rain event as one that produces a half-inch or more of precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

### 600.5.3 Pre-Rain Event Inspections

The purpose of the pre-rain event inspection is to make sure the site and the BMPs are ready for the predicted rain. A pre-rain inspection will be triggered by a forecast indicating that there is a 50% or greater probability of an event producing precipitation (in any amount) at the project area. The General Permit requires that the Contractor only use weather forecasts from the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). These forecasts can be obtained by entering the zip code of the project's location at:

http://www.weather.gov

The pre-rain event inspection needs to cover:

- All stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;

- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP, REAP and the BMP Fact Sheets;

- Stormwater storage and containment areas (if applicable) to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard, and

- The presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants within stored stormwater (if applicable).

### 600.5.4 Post-Rain Event Inspections

The purpose of the post-rain event inspection is to observe the discharge locations and the discharge of any stored or contained rainwater, to determine if BMPs functioned as designed and

identify if any additional BMPs or SWPPP revisions are required. The post-rain event inspection needs to cover:

- All stormwater discharge locations and drainage areas;
- The discharge of stored or contained stormwater (if applicable) that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event(stored or contained stormwater that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours), and
- All BMPs to determine if they were adequately designed, implemented, and effective. After assessing BMPs it should be noted on the inspection form whether the BMPs need maintenance.

### 600.5.5 Non-Stormwater Discharges Inspections

The General Permit requires that the entire construction site be inspected quarterly for the presence of non-stormwater discharges. These quarterly inspections shall occur in each of the following time periods; January-March, April-June, July-September and October-December. The purpose of these inspections is to detect unauthorized non-stormwater discharges and observe authorized non-stormwater discharges. Quarterly inspections need to include each drainage area of the project and document:

- Presence or indications of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges and their sources;
- Pollutant characteristics of the non-stormwater discharge (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, odor, etc.;
- Personnel performing the observations;
- Dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-stormwater discharge was observed, and
- Response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

The Contractor shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site. The Contractor shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (such as the lab mentioned in Sections 600.6.7). The Contractor shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of Numeric Action Levels (NALs).

# 600.6 Water Quality Sampling and Analysis for Non-Visible Pollutants

## 600.6.1 Non-Visible Pollutants

The following construction materials, wastes or activities are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to storm water discharges from the project.

- Non-pigmented concrete curing agents (if used);
- Vehicle and equipment batteries;
- Disinfectant;
- Fertilizer, and
- Binding agents [(1)]

[(1)] Based upon research conducted by Caltrans, the following products do not discharge pollutants and water quality sampling and analysis is **not** required when used: Super Tak, M-Binder, Fish Stik, Pro40dc, Fisch-Bond, and Soil Master WR.

The following existing site features are potential sources of nonvisible pollutants to storm water discharges from the project:

- None identified.

The following soil amendments have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil and will be used on the project site:

- None identified.

The following conditions have the potential to cause or receive storm water run-on with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants to storm water discharges from the project:

- None identified.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants will be conducted when a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

## 600.6.2 Sampling Schedule

Samples for the applicable non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large uncontaminated background sample shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required inspections conducted before or during rain events:

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents storm water contact and runoff from the storage area;

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system;

- An operational activity including, but not limited to, those using the materials listed in Section 600.6.1, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) applicable BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system;

- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system, and

- Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with storm water runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of nonvisible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system.

### 600.6.3 Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage, occurrence or use; accessibility for sampling, personnel safety; and other factors in accordance with the applicable requirements in the Permit. Planned sampling locations include the following:

- A general sampling location on the project site and the Contractor's yard has been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and from areas where non-visible pollutant producing operations are planned. The sample shall be collected from any concentrated flow found immediately downgradient of the triggering event, such that the sample will have come into contact with the materials (non-visible pollutants) being sampled;

- No sampling locations on the project site have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff that drain areas where soil amendments that have the potential to

change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil will be applied.

- No sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff that drain areas contaminated by historical usage of the site;

- No sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the property with the potential to combine with discharges being sampled for non-visible pollutants, and

- A general location has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. The location was selected such that the sample will not have come in contact with (1) operational or storage areas associated with the materials, wastes, and activities identified in Section 200.5; (2) potential non-visible pollutants due to historical use of the site as identified in Section 200.5; (3) areas in which soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied; or (4) disturbed soils areas. The sample shall be collected from any concentrated flow found immediately upgradient of the project, near the triggering event, such that the sample will not have come into contact with the materials (non-visible pollutants) being sampled.

If an operational activity or storm water inspection conducted 24 hours prior to or during a rain event identifies the presence of a material storage, waste storage, or operations area with spills or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system that was an unplanned location and has not been identified in this SWPPP, sampling locations will be selected using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations.

### 600.6.4 Monitoring Preparation

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:

Name: James R. Bushey

Phone: (707) 253-1806

Prior to the start of construction, all sampling personnel and alternates will review the Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP). Qualifications of designated Contractor personnel describing environmental sampling training and experience are provided in Attachment K.

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-visible pollutants will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool-temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Sampling personnel will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but will not be limited to, surgical

gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, Sampling Activity Log forms, and Chain of Custody (COC) forms.

For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, the sampler shall only use the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.

### 600.6.5 Identification of Non-Visible Pollutants

Table 600-1 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants on the project site and the applicable water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant:

TABLE 600-1
Potential Non-Visible Pollutants & Water Quality Indicator Constituents

| **Pollutant Source** | **Pollutant** | **Water Quality Indicator Constituent** |
|---|---|---|
| Concrete curing agents | Volatile Organics (VOCs), Acidity | VOCs |
| Batteries | Sulfuric Acid, pH, Lead | Sulfate |
| Disinfectant | Chlorine | Chlorine |
| Fertilizer | Nitrogen, Nitrate | Nitrogen, Nitrate |
| Binding Agents | Refer to Manufacturer | Refer to Laboratory |

The Contractor and Project Owner will notify the QSD of any new or updated SWPPP pollutant source assessments. As needed, the QSD will amend the SWPPP to address any additional pollutants.

### 600.6.6 Sample Collection Procedures

Samples of discharge will be collected at the designated sampling locations for observed breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event. The Contractor shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed. The Contractor shall collect samples that are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

Grab samples will be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in Table 600-2, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants" table provided in Section 600.6.9. Only personnel trained in proper water quality sampling per the *Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP)* will collect, maintain and ship samples.

Samples will be collected by placing a separate lab-provided sample container directly into a stream of water downgradient and within close proximity to the potential non-visible pollutant discharge location. This separate lab-provided sample container will be used to collect water, which will be transferred to sample bottles for laboratory analysis. The Contractor shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions. The upgradient and uncontaminated background samples shall be collected first prior to collecting the down gradient to minimize cross contamination. The sampling personnel will collect the water upgradient of where they are standing. Once the separate lab-provided sample container is filled, the water sample will be poured directly into sample bottles provided by the laboratory for the analyte(s) being monitored.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sampling collection personnel will:

- Wear a clean pair of surgical gloves prior to the collection and handling of each sample at each location;
- Not contaminate the inside of the sample bottle by not allowing it to come into contact with any material other than the water sample;
- Discard sample bottles or sample lids that have been dropped onto the ground prior to sample collection;
- Not leave the cooler lid open for an extended period of time once samples are placed inside;
- Not sample near a running vehicle where exhaust fumes may impact the sample;
- Not touch the exposed end of a sampling tube, if applicable;
- Avoid allowing rainwater to drip from rain gear or other surfaces into sample bottles;
- Not eat, smoke, or drink during sample collection;
- Not sneeze or cough in the direction of an open sample bottle;
- Minimize the exposure of the samples to direct sunlight, as sunlight may cause biochemical transformation of the sample to take place;
- Decontaminate sampling equipment prior to sample collection using a TSP-soapy water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water, and
- Dispose of decontamination water/soaps appropriately; i.e., not discharge to the storm drain system or receiving water.

### 600.6.7 Sample Handling Procedures

Immediately following collection, sample bottles for laboratory analytical testing will be capped, labeled, documented on a Chain of Custody form provided by the analytical laboratory (a sample COC form is included in Attachment M), sealed in a re-sealable storage bag, placed in an ice-chilled cooler, at as near to 4 degrees Celsius as practicable, and delivered within 48 hours to a California state-certified laboratory, such as:

| | |
|---|---|
| Company Name: | Caltest Analytical Laboratory |
| Address: | 1885 North Kelly Road |
| | Napa, CA 94558 |
| Telephone Number: | (707) 258-4000 |

### 600.6.8 Sampling Documentation Procedures

All original data documented on sample bottle identification labels, Chain of Custody forms, Sampling Activity Logs, and Inspection Checklists will be recorded using waterproof ink. These will be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual will make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information will not be obliterated. All corrections will be initialed and dated. A copy of the Sampling Activity Log is provided in Attachment M.

Sampling and field analysis activities will be documented using the following:

- Sample Bottle Identification Labels- Sampling personnel will attach an identification label to each sample bottle. At a minimum, the following information will be recorded on the label, as appropriate:

  - Project name
  - Project number
  - Unique sample identification number and location.
    [Project Number]-[Six digit sample collection date]-[Location]
    (Example: 1234-012423-Inlet472)
    Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) samples shall be identified similarly using a unique sample number or designation. (Example: 1234-012423-QAQC1)
  - Collection date/time (No time applied to QA/QC samples)
  - Analysis constituent;

- Chain of Custody (COC) forms: All samples to be analyzed by a laboratory will be accompanied by a COC form provided by the laboratory (a sample COC form is included in Attachment M). Only the sample collectors will sign the COC form over to the lab. COC procedures will be strictly adhered to for QA/QC purposes;

- Storm Water Quality Construction Inspection Checklists: When applicable, the Contractor's storm water inspector will document on the checklist that samples for non-visible pollutants were taken during a rain event, and

- Sampling Activity Logs: All samples, whether analyzed in the field or by a laboratory, will be documented on a Sampling Activity Log (see below for more information about the Sampling Activity Log).

A copy of the Sampling Activity Log is provided in Attachment M. This log will identify:

- Sampling date;

- Separate times for collected samples and QA/QC samples recorded to the nearest minute (for laboratory samples only);

- Unique sample identification number and location;

- Analysis constituent;

- Names of sampling personnel;

- Weather (including precipitation amount);

- Field Analysis results, and

- Other pertinent data.

### 600.6.9 Sampling Analysis

Samples will be analyzed for the applicable constituents using the analytical methods identified in Table 600-2 (located on the following page).

TABLE 600-2
Sample Collection, Preservation and Analyses for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants

| Constituent | Analytical Method | Minimum Sample Volume | Sample Bottle | Sample Preservation | Reporting Limit | Maximum Holding Time |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sulfate | EPA 300.0 (Sulfate) | 250 mL | Polyprop-ylene | Store at 4° C | 0.1 mg/L | 28 days |
| VOCs | EPA 8260B | 3 x 40 mL | Amber Glass | Store at 4° C HCl to pH<2 | 1 microgram/L | 14 days |
| Chlorine | SM 4500 | 500 mL | Polyprop-ylene | Do not expose to light. Wrap in foil. | 0.1 mg/L | ASAP |
| Nitrogen | EPA 351.3 | 100 ml | Glass | Store at 4° C | 0.1 mg/L | 28 days |
| Nitrate | EPA 300.0 (Nitrate) | 500 mL | Glass | Store at 4° C | 0.1 mg/L | 14 days |
| Binding Agents | Refer to manufacturer's recommendations and laboratory for analysis selection. | | | | | |

## 600.7 Risk Level 2 Numeric Effluent Standards

This project is subject to Risk Level 2 sampling and analyses requirements. The following sub-sections are devoted to detailing those Risk Level 2 requirements for this project.

Additionally, this project could indirectly discharge to the Napa River, a 303 (d) listed body of water impaired by sedimentation/siltation.

### 600.7.1 Potential Pollutant Sources

Conditions or areas at a construction site that may cause sediment, silt and turbidity in site runoff include:

- Exposed soil areas with inadequate erosion control measures;
- Areas of active grading;
- Poorly stabilized slopes;
- Lack of perimeter sediment controls;
- Areas of concentrated flow on unprotected soils;

- Poorly maintained erosion and sediment control measures;
- Tracking of sediment onto roads and paved surfaces;
- Unprotected soil stockpiles, and
- Failure of an erosion or sediment control measure.

Conditions or areas at a construction site that may cause high pH in site discharges include:

- Concrete pours and curing;
- Concrete waste management areas;
- Soil amendments (fly ash, lime, etc.), and
- Mortar and stucco mixing, application and waste management areas.

### 600.7.2 Sampling Schedule

Runoff samples that are representative of the flow and characteristics of site discharges will be collected at the rate of a minimum of three samples per day during the qualifying rain event (all discharge points will sampled at least once daily). Additionally, three samples per day will be collected during the release of stored or contained stormwater subsequent to a qualifying rain event (all release points will sampled at least once daily).

This project shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs. Under these circumstances, a background sample will be collected and analyzed with each regular sample.

Additionally, runoff samples that are representative of site discharges will be collected at the rate of a minimum of three samples per day during construction phases with a high risk of high pH discharge. All discharge points will sampled at least once daily during these high risk phases.

### 600.7.3 Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on proximity to construction activities; accessibility for sampling, personnel safety; and other factors in accordance with the applicable requirements in the Permit.

Sampling locations include the following:

- A general sampling location on the project site and the Contractor's yard has been identified for the collection of samples of runoff that is discharged offsite. The sample shall be collected from any concentrated flow found immediately downgradient of the construction area, such that the sample will be representative of the runoff associated

with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area. Samples will only be collected at discharge points where stormwater is discharged off-site. All discharge points will sampled at least once daily. The sample shall be collected as close as possible and downstream from the effluent discharge point.

If needed, background sampling locations include the following:

- A general location has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed. The sample shall be collected from any concentrated flow found immediately upgradient of the project, such that the sample will not have come into contact with any project features, especially disturbed soils associated with the project. The sample shall be collected as close as possible and upstream from the effluent discharge point.

The General Permit requires that this project collect effluent samples at all discharge points where stormwater is discharged off-site. In addition to the general sampling locations above, all discharge points where stormwater is discharged off-site should be considered sampling locations. The Contractor will ensure that the storm water discharge collected and observed represents the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.

If an operational activity or storm water inspection conducted prior to or during a rain event identifies the presence of conditions that may lead to, or indicate, increased sediment, turbidity or pH in runoff discharges at an unplanned location that has not been identified in this SWPPP, additional sampling locations will be selected using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations.

### 600.7.4 Monitoring Preparation

Samples on the project site will be collected by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:

Name: James R. Bushey

Telephone Number: (707) 253-1806

All sampling personnel and alternates will review the SAP. Qualifications of designated Contractor personnel describing environmental sampling training and experience are provided in Attachment K.

An adequate stock of supplies and equipment for monitoring pH and turbidity will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool-temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Sampling personnel will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but will be not limited to, nitrile or latex gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, field meters, paper towels, personal rain gear and Sampling Activity Log forms.

For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, the sampler shall only use the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.

### 600.7.5 Sample Collection Procedures

Only personnel trained in proper water quality sampling (per the *Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan)* and the usage of field meters will collect, maintain and ship samples and utilize field meters. Downstream samples will be collected to represent the water body mixed with direct flow from the construction site. Samples will not be collected directly from ponded, sluggish, or stagnant water.

Any meter selected for field monitoring should have the ability to be calibrated, be accompanied by detailed operation instructions, and should be ruggedly designed for field use and long term storage. All monitoring instruments and equipment (including the Contractor's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. If preferred, the Contractor may use a pH test kit, instead of a pH meter.

When using field meters, pH and turbidity measurements should be conducted immediately (i.e. samples should not be stored for later measurement). Some field meters can be placed directly in the flow of water and gather instantaneous data. Meters with probes that can be directly placed into the flow are ideal, however low flow conditions may not allow for this type of measurement. In this case, grab samples can be collected and placed within the field meter's recording container. When necessary, downstream samples will be collected using one of the following methods:

- Placing a sample bottle directly into the stream flow in or near the main current upstream of sampling personnel and allowing the bottle to fill completely, or

- Placing a decontaminated or 'sterile' bailer or other 'sterile' collection device in or near the main current to collect the sample, and then transferring the collected water to appropriate sample bottles, allowing the sample bottles to fill completely.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sampling collection personnel will:

- Wear a clean pair of surgical gloves prior to the collection and handling of each sample at each location;

- Not contaminate the inside of the sample bottle by not allowing it to come into contact with any material other than the water sample;

- Discard sample bottles or sample lids that have been dropped onto the ground prior to sample collection;

- Not sample near a running vehicle where exhaust fumes may impact the sample;

- Not touch the exposed end of a sampling tube, if applicable;
- Avoid allowing rainwater to drip from rain gear or other surfaces into sample bottles;
- Not eat, smoke, or drink during sample collection;
- Not sneeze or cough in the direction of an open sample bottle;
- Minimize the exposure of the samples to direct sunlight, as sunlight may cause biochemical transformation of the sample to take place, and
- Decontaminate sampling equipment per manufacturer's recommendations prior to sample collection.

### 600.7.6 Sample Documentation Procedures

All samples, whether analyzed in the field or by a laboratory, will be documented on a Sampling Activity Log (refer to Attachment M). All original data documented on sample bottle identification labels, Sampling Activity Logs, Chain of Custody forms (for laboratory samples only) and Inspection Checklists will be recorded using waterproof ink. These will be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual will make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information will not be obliterated. All corrections will be initialed and dated.

A copy of the Sampling Activity Log is provided in Attachment M. This log will identify:

- Sampling date;
- Separate times for collected samples and QA/QC samples recorded to the nearest minute (for laboratory samples only);
- Unique sample identification number and location;
- Analysis constituent;
- Names of sampling personnel;
- Weather (including precipitation amount);
- Field Analysis results, and
- Other pertinent data.

### 600.7.7 Sample Analysis

Samples will be analyzed for the applicable constituents using the analytical methods identified in Table 600-3:

TABLE 600-3
Water Quality Constituent Analytical Method/Protocol, Minimum Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Numeric Action Level

| Parameter | Test Method / Protocol | Discharge Type | Minimum Detection Limit | Reporting Units | Numeric Action Level (NAL) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| pH | Calibrated Field Meter or pH Test Kit | Risk Level 2 Discharges | 0.2 | pH Units | Lower NAL = 6.5<br>Upper NAL = 8.5 |
| Turbidity | Calibrated Field Meter | Risk Level 2 Discharges | 1 | NTU | 250 NTU |

Samples will also be tested for any additional parameters required by the Regional Water Board.

## 600.8 Watershed Monitoring Option

This project is not participating in a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program; therefore, the project shall adhere to the monitoring requirements found in the General Permit.

## 600.9 Quality Assurance/Quality Control

The Quality Assurance/Quality Control program will exist of the following four parts:

- Field Logs- The Sampling Activity Log (located in Attachment M) will be used for all sampling activities. Field observations should be noted in the log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odors, BMPs, etc.). Completed logs will be kept with the SWPPP;

- Clean Sampling Techniques- Only clean containers will be used for sample collection. The sampler will wear clean, powder-free nitrile gloves during collection and handling. As discussed previously, a clean sampling approach will be adopted to minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results;

- Sample Chain-of-Custody- All laboratory samples will be properly labeled and accompanied by a Chain-of-Custody form. Samples will be delivered promptly to the laboratory, and

- Data Verification- After analytical results are received from the laboratory, the data should be verified to ensure that it is complete and accurate. Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory.

  When conducting field analysis, check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate. Equipment calibration notations should be verified for outlier data and, if appropriate, equipment calibrations should be checked after sampling.

  When using a field meter it is important to record the value and then make note of any possible meter failures or interferences that could have led to an exceedance. Some possible instrument problems may include the need to recalibrate, the need to replace the battery, problems with the sample container (such as scratches on glass or plastic optical sample cells or particles on the outside of the optical sample cells) or fouled probes.

  The Contractor shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

## 600.10 Reporting Requirements and Records Retention

A copy of all water quality analytical results and QA/QC data will be submitted (by the Contractor) to the Owner Representative within 5 days of sampling for both field analyses and laboratory analyses. Electronic results will be submitted in Microsoft Excel (.xls) format, and will include, at a minimum, the following information from the lab: Sample Number, Contract Number, Constituent, Reported Value, Lab Name, Method Reference, Method Number, Method Detection Limit, and Reported Detection Limit.

Lab reports and COCs will be reviewed for consistency between lab methods, sample identifications, dates, and times for both primary samples and QA/QC samples. All records and data, including Inspection Checklists, COC Forms, Sampling Activity Logs, Sampling Data Reporting Forms, Quality Assurance/Quality Control Records and Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exception Records shall be kept with the SWPPP document for a period of at least three years. This includes records detailing corrective actions and follow-up activities.

### 600.10.1 Data Evaluation

An evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results, including figures with sample locations, will be submitted to the Owner Representative (by the Contractor Representative) with the water quality analytical results and the QA/QC data. Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the background sample, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences will be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase or exceedance.

As determined by the data and project evaluation, appropriate BMPs will be repaired or modified to mitigate increases in non-visible pollutants in the project runoff. Any revisions to the BMPs will be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

### 600.10.2 NAL Exceedances

This project is subject to a pH Numeric Action Level (NAL) of 6.5 to 8.5 and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTUs. If NAL parameters are exceeded, the Contractor will immediately notify the Project Owner and QSP, and immediately take corrective action, including implementing additional BMPs and revising their Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) accordingly to either prevent pollutants and authorized non-storm water discharges from contaminating storm water, or to substantially reduce the pollutants to levels consistently below the NALs.

The Contractor shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Contractor will provide an NAL Exceedance Report when requested by a Regional Water Board. If requested, the NAL Exceedance Report is required to contain:

- The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit are to be reported as "less than the method detection limit or <MDL");
- The date, place, and time of sampling;
- Any visual observation (inspections);
- Any measurements, including precipitation (include the on-site rain gauge reading and nearby governmental rain gauge readings for verification), and
- A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and any proposed corrective actions taken.

All NAL Exceedance Reports that will be accompanied by the following certification from the Legally Responsible Person:

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Reports will be kept with the SWPPP in Attachment D and retained for a minimum of three years after the Annual Report is filed.

### 600.10.3 Change of Conditions

Whenever SWPPP monitoring, pursuant to the General Permit, indicates a change in site conditions that might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations or introduce additional non-visible pollutants of concern, testing protocols will be revised accordingly. All such revisions will be recorded as amendments to the SWPPP.

### 600.10.4 Annual Report

The Permittee is required to electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1st of each year. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing the Annual Report on the SMARTS system. The Annual Reports must be certified in accordance with the Special Provisions in the General Permit.

The Annual Report must include the following stormwater monitoring information:

- A summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including original laboratory reports;
- The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and MDL(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the MDL must be reported as "less than the MDL" or "<MDL");
- A summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;
- Identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;
- A summary of all violations of the General Permit;
- The individual(s) who performed facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;
- The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections) and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge), and
- The visual observations and sample collection exception records and reports.

### 600.10.5 Records Retention

The Project Owner, Contractor, and QSP must retain records of all stormwater monitoring, sampling and analyzing information and copies of all reports, including Annual Reports, forms, sampling results, logs, inspection checklists, training records, etc., for a period of at least three years from date of submittal or longer if required by the RWQCB. Records are to be kept on site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- The date, place, and time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observations (inspections) and/or measurements, including precipitation;
- The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections) and/or measurements;
- The date and approximate time of analyses;
- The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
- A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting limits and the analytical techniques or methods used;
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- QA/QC records and results;
- Non-stormwater discharge inspections and visual observations (inspections) and stormwater discharge visual observation records;
- Visual observation and sample collection exemption records, and
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observations (inspections) or inspections.

Results of field measurements and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP. Additionally, training logs, COCs and other documentation related to sampling and analysis will also be kept with the SWPPP. The Contractor and QSP will make all retained records availed to the Owner upon request.

# Attachment A

## Construction General Permit

The following permit is attached:

- State Water Resources Control Board's (SWRCB) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ (as amended by Orders 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-0006-DWQ), NPDES No. CAS000002.

**Linda S. Adams**
*Secretary for*
*Environmental Protection*

# State Water Resources Control Board

**Arnold Schwarzenegger**
*Governor*

**Division of Water Quality**
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE
ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ
NPDES NO**. CAS000002**

| | |
|---|---|
| This Order was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on: | **September 2, 2009** |
| This Order shall become effective on: | **July 1, 2010** |
| This Order shall expire on: | **September 2, 2014** |

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. 99-08-DWQ [as amended by Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ] except for enforcement purposes. The Discharger shall comply with the requirements in this Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on September 2, 2009.

AYE: Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

Linda S. Adams
*Secretary for*
*Environmental Protection*

# State Water Resources Control Board

**Division of Water Quality**
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

**Arnold Schwarzenegger**
*Governor*

## NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

## ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ
## NPDES NO. CAS000002

| | |
|---|---|
| Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on: | **September 2, 2009** |
| Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on: | **July 1, 2010** |
| Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ shall expire on: | **September 2, 2014** |
| This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on: | **November 16, 2010** |
| This Order shall become effective on: | **February 14, 2011** |

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on **November 16, 2010.**

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

**State Water Resources Control Board**

# NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
# GENERAL PERMIT FOR
# STORM WATER DISCHARGES
# ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

## ORDER NO. 2012-0006-DWQ
## NPDES NO**. CAS000002**

| | |
|---|---|
| Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on: | **September 2, 2009** |
| Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on: | **July 1, 2010** |
| Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ became effective on: | **February 14, 2011** |
| Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ shall expire on: | **September 2, 2014** |
| This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on: | **July 17, 2012** |
| This Order No. 2012-0006-DWQ shall become effective on: | **July 17, 2012** |

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-000-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on July 17, 2012.

| | |
|---|---|
| AYE: | Chairman Charles R. Hoppin<br>Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber<br>Board Member Tam M. Doduc<br>Board Member Steven Moore<br>Board Member Felicia Marcus |
| NAY: | None |
| ABSENT: | None |
| ABSTAIN: | None |

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

# TABLE OF CONTENTS



# LIST OF ATTACHMENTS



# LIST OF APPENDICES

**STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD**
**ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ**
**[AS AMENDED BY ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ]**
**NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM**
**GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000002**

**WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS**
**FOR**
**DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER RUNOFF ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES**

# I. FINDINGS

## A. General Findings

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) prohibits certain discharges of storm water containing pollutants except in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (Title 33 United States Code (U.S.C.) §§ 1311 and 1342(p); also referred to as Clean Water Act (CWA) §§ 301 and 402(p)). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgates federal regulations to implement the CWA's mandate to control pollutants in storm water runoff discharges. (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Parts 122, 123, and 124). The federal statutes and regulations require discharges to surface waters comprised of storm water associated with construction activity, including demolition, clearing, grading, and excavation, and other land disturbance activities (except operations that result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale), to obtain coverage under an NPDES permit. The NPDES permit must require implementation of Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT) and Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT) to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water runoff. The NPDES permit must also include additional requirements necessary to implement applicable water quality standards.

2. This General Permit authorizes discharges of storm water associated with construction activity so long as the dischargers comply with all requirements, provisions, limitations and prohibitions in the permit. In addition, this General Permit regulates the discharges of storm water associated with construction activities from all Linear

Underground/Overhead Projects resulting in the disturbance of greater than or equal to one acre (Attachment A).

3. This General Permit regulates discharges of pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity (storm water discharges) to waters of the United States from construction sites that disturb one or more acres of land surface, or that are part of a common plan of development or sale that disturbs more than one acre of land surface.

4. This General Permit does not preempt or supersede the authority of local storm water management agencies to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges to municipal separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses within their jurisdictions.

5. This action to adopt a general NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of Chapter 3 of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code Section 21100, et seq.), pursuant to Section 13389 of the California Water Code.

6. Pursuant to 40 C.F.R. § 131.12 and State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16,[1] which incorporates the requirements of § 131.12 where applicable, the State Water Board finds that discharges in compliance with this General Permit will not result in the lowering of water quality standards, and are therefore consistent with those provisions. Compliance with this General Permit will result in improvements in water quality.

7. This General Permit serves as an NPDES permit in compliance with CWA § 402 and will take effect on July 1, 2010 by the State Water Board provided the Regional Administrator of the U.S. EPA has no objection. If the U.S. EPA Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the General Permit will not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

8. Following adoption and upon the effective date of this General Permit, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) shall enforce the provisions herein.

9. Regional Water Boards establish water quality standards in Basin Plans. The State Water Board establishes water quality standards in various statewide plans, including the California Ocean Plan. U.S. EPA establishes water quality standards in the National Toxic Rule (NTR) and the California Toxic Rule (CTR).

[1] Resolution No. 68-16 generally requires that existing water quality be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings.

10. This General Permit does not authorize discharges of fill or dredged material regulated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under CWA § 404 and does not constitute a waiver of water quality certification under CWA § 401.

11. The primary storm water pollutant at construction sites is excess sediment. Excess sediment can cloud the water, which reduces the amount of sunlight reaching aquatic plants, clog fish gills, smother aquatic habitat and spawning areas, and impede navigation in our waterways. Sediment also transports other pollutants such as nutrients, metals, and oils and greases.

12. Construction activities can impact a construction site's runoff sediment supply and transport characteristics. These modifications, which can occur both during and after the construction phase, are a significant cause of degradation of the beneficial uses established for water bodies in California. Dischargers can avoid these effects through better construction site design and activity practices.

13. This General Permit recognizes four distinct phases of construction activities. The phases are Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, Vertical Construction Phase, and Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase. Each phase has activities that can result in different water quality effects from different water quality pollutants. This General Permit also recognizes inactive construction as a category of construction site type.

14. Compliance with any specific limits or requirements contained in this General Permit does not constitute compliance with any other applicable requirements.

15. Following public notice in accordance with State and Federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board heard and considered all comments and testimony in a public hearing on 06/03/2009. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.

16. Construction activities obtaining coverage under the General Permit may have multiple discharges subject to requirements that are specific to general, linear, and/or active treatment system discharge types.

17. The State Water Board may reopen the permit if the U.S. EPA adopts a final effluent limitation guideline for construction activities.

## B. Activities Covered Under the General Permit

18. Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.

19. Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

20. Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to U.S. EPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.

21. Construction activity associated with Linear Underground/Overhead Utility Projects (LUPs) including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

22. Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.[2]

23. Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction sites that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of

[2] Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the U.S. EPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.

a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the site.

## C. Activities Not Covered Under the General Permit

24. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

25. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.

26. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.

27. Construction activity and land disturbance involving discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction sites in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit.

28. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, and that is not part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

29. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.

30. Discharges from small (1 to 5 acre) construction activities with an approved Rainfall Erosivity Waiver authorized by U.S. EPA Phase II regulations certifying to the State Board that small construction activity will occur only when the Rainfall Erosivity Factor is less than 5 (“R” in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation).

31. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.

32. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.

33. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.

34. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(*l*)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(*l*)(2).

35. Discharges occurring in basins that are not tributary or hydrologically connected to waters of the United States (for more information contact your Regional Water Board).

## D. Obtaining and Modifying General Permit Coverage

36. This General Permit requires all dischargers to electronically file all Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), Notices of Termination (NOT), changes of information, annual reporting, and other compliance documents required by this General Permit through the State Water Board's Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) website.

37. Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

38. This General Permit grants an exception from the Risk Determination requirements for existing sites covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ, and No. 2003-0007-DWQ. For certain sites, adding additional requirements may not be cost effective. Construction sites covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at the Risk Level 1. LUPs covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage as a Type 1 LUP. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on sites currently covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ and No. 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem it necessary. The State Water Board finds that there are two circumstances when it may be appropriate for the Regional Water Boards to require a discharger that had filed an NOI under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ to recalculate the site's risk level. These circumstances are: (1) when the discharger has a demonstrated history of noncompliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ or; (2) when the discharger's site poses a significant risk of causing or contributing to an exceedance of a water quality standard without the implementation of the additional Risk Level 2 or 3 requirements.

## E. Prohibitions

39. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may

contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs)[3]. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction.

40. This General Permit prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

41. This General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the State Water Board and the nine Regional Water Boards.

42. Pursuant to the Ocean Plan, discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.

43. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of any debris[4] from construction sites. Plastic and other trash materials can cause negative impacts to receiving water beneficial uses. The State Water Board encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality.

## F. Training

44. In order to improve compliance with and to maintain consistent enforcement of this General Permit, all dischargers are required to appoint two positions - the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) - who must obtain appropriate training. Together with the key stakeholders, the State and Regional Water Boards are leading the development of this curriculum through a collaborative organization called The Construction General Permit (CGP) Training Team.

45. The Professional Engineers Act (Bus. & Prof. Code section 6700, et seq.) requires that all engineering work must be performed by a California licensed engineer.

[3] BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practice to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

[4] Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

## G. Determining and Reducing Risk

46. The risk of accelerated erosion and sedimentation from wind and water depends on a number of factors, including proximity to receiving water bodies, climate, topography, and soil type.

47. This General Permit requires dischargers to assess the risk level of a site based on both sediment transport and receiving water risk. This General Permit contains requirements for Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, and LUP Risk Type 1, 2, and 3 (Attachment A). Risk levels are established by determining two factors: first, calculating the site's sediment risk; and second, receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization). Both factors are used to determine the site-specific Risk Level(s). LUPs can be determined to be Type 1 based on the flowchart in Attachment A.1.

48. Although this General Permit does not mandate specific setback distances, dischargers are encouraged to set back their construction activities from streams and wetlands whenever feasible to reduce the risk of impacting water quality (e.g., natural stream stability and habitat function). Because there is a reduced risk to receiving waters when setbacks are used, this General Permit gives credit to setbacks in the risk determination and post-construction storm water performance standards. The risk calculation and runoff reduction mechanisms in this General Permit are expected to facilitate compliance with any Regional Water Board and local agency setback requirements, and to encourage voluntary setbacks wherever practicable.

49. Rain events can occur at any time of the year in California. Therefore, a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is necessary for Risk Level 2 and 3 traditional construction projects (LUPs exempt) to ensure that active construction sites have adequate erosion and sediment controls implemented prior to the onset of a storm event, even if construction is planned only during the dry season.

50. Soil particles smaller than 0.02 millimeters (mm) (i.e., finer than medium silt) do not settle easily using conventional measures for sediment control (i.e., sediment basins). Given their long settling time, dislodging these soils results in a significant risk that fine particles will be released into surface waters and cause unacceptable downstream impacts. If operated correctly, an Active Treatment System (ATS[5]) can prevent or reduce the release of fine particles from construction sites.

[5] An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electro coagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Use of an ATS can effectively reduce a site's risk of impacting receiving waters.

51. Dischargers located in a watershed area where a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) has been adopted or approved by the Regional Water Board or U.S. EPA may be required by a separate Regional Water Board action to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. Such dischargers may also be required to obtain an individual Regional Water Board permit specific to the area.

## H. Effluent Standards

52. The State Water Board convened a blue ribbon panel of storm water experts that submitted a report entitled, "The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities," dated June 19, 2006. The panel concluded that numeric limits or action levels are technically feasible to control construction storm water discharges, provided that certain conditions are considered. The panel also concluded that numeric effluent limitations (NELs) are feasible for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. The State Water Board has incorporated the expert panel's suggestions into this General Permit, which includes numeric action levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity, and special numeric limits for ATS discharges.

**Determining Compliance with Numeric Limitations**

53. This General Permit sets a pH NAL of 6.5 to 8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU. The purpose of the NAL and its associated monitoring requirement is to provide operational information regarding the performance of the measures used at the site to minimize the discharge of pollutants and to protect beneficial uses and receiving waters from the adverse effects of construction-related storm water discharges. An exceedance of a NAL does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

54. This General Permit requires dischargers with NAL exceedances to immediately implement additional BMPs and revise their Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) accordingly to either prevent pollutants and authorized non-storm water discharges from contaminating storm water, or to substantially reduce the pollutants to levels consistently below the NALs. NAL exceedances are reported in the State Water Boards SMARTS system, and the discharger is

required to provide an NAL Exceedance Report when requested by a Regional Water Board.

## I. Receiving Water Limitations

55. This General Permit requires all enrolled dischargers to determine the receiving waters potentially affected by their discharges and to comply with all applicable water quality standards, including any more stringent standards applicable to a water body.

## J. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping

56. Visual monitoring of storm water and non-storm water discharges is required for all sites subject to this General Permit.

57. Records of all visual monitoring inspections are required to remain on-site during the construction period and for a minimum of three years.

58. For all Risk Level 3/LUP Type 3 and Risk Level 2/LUP Type 2 sites, this General Permit requires effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity. Sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity are contained in this General Permit.

59. Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites with effluent that exceeds the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers contained in this General Permit and with direct discharges to receiving water are required to conduct receiving water monitoring. An exceedance of a Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

60. This General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) as an exemptions to the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers.

61. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

62. For Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites larger than 30 acres and with direct discharges to receiving waters, this General Permit requires bioassessment sampling before and after site completion to determine if significant degradation to the receiving water's biota has occurred. Bioassessment sampling guidelines are contained in this General Permit.

63. A summary and evaluation of the sampling and analysis results will be submitted in the Annual Reports.

64. This General Permit contains sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for non-visible pollutants at all sites subject to this General Permit.

65. Compliance with the General Permit relies upon dischargers to electronically self-report any discharge violations and to comply with any Regional Water Board enforcement actions.

66. This General Permit requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. For LUPs, these documents may be retained in a crew member's vehicle and made available upon request.

## K. Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

67. Active treatment systems add chemicals to facilitate flocculation, coagulation and filtration of suspended sediment particles. The uncontrolled release of these chemicals to the environment can negatively affect the beneficial uses of receiving waters and/or degrade water quality (e.g., acute and chronic toxicity). Additionally, the batch storage and treatment of storm water through an ATS' can potentially cause physical impacts on receiving waters if storage volume is inadequate or due to sudden releases of the ATS batches and improperly designed outfalls.

68. If designed, operated and maintained properly an ATS can achieve very high removal rates of suspended sediment (measured as turbidity), albeit at sometimes significantly higher costs than traditional erosion/sediment control practices. As a result, this General Permit establishes NELs consistent with the expected level of typical ATS performance.

69. This General Permit requires discharges of storm water associated with construction activity that undergo active treatment to comply with special operational and effluent limitations to ensure that these discharges do not adversely affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters or cause degradation of their water quality.

70. For ATS discharges, this General Permit establishes technology-based NELs for turbidity.

71. This General Permit establishes a 10 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based numeric effluent limitations for ATS discharges. Exceedances of the ATS turbidity NEL constitutes a violation of this General Permit.

## L. Post-Construction Requirements

72. This General Permit includes performance standards for post-construction that are consistent with State Water Board Resolution No. 2005-0006, "Resolution Adopting the Concept of Sustainability as a Core Value for State Water Board Programs and Directing Its Incorporation," and 2008-0030, "Requiring Sustainable Water Resources Management." The requirement for all construction sites to match pre-project hydrology will help ensure that the physical and biological integrity of aquatic ecosystems are sustained. This "runoff reduction" approach is analogous in principle to Low Impact Development (LID) and will serve to protect related watersheds and waterbodies from both hydrologic-based and pollution impacts associated with the post-construction landscape.

73. LUP projects are not subject to post-construction requirements due to the nature of their construction to return project sites to pre-construction conditions.

## M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements

74. This General Permit requires the development of a site-specific SWPPP. The SWPPP must include the information needed to demonstrate compliance with all requirements of this General Permit, and must be kept on the construction site and be available for review. The discharger shall ensure that a QSD develops the SWPPP.

75. To ensure proper site oversight, this General Permit requires a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner to oversee implementation of the BMPs required to comply with this General Permit.

## N. Regional Water Board Authorities

76. Regional Water Boards are responsible for implementation and enforcement of this General Permit. A general approach to permitting is not always suitable for every construction site and environmental circumstances. Therefore, this General Permit recognizes that Regional Water Boards must have some flexibility and authority to alter, approve, exempt, or rescind permit authority granted under this

General Permit in order to protect the beneficial uses of our receiving waters and prevent degradation of water quality.

**IT IS HEREBY ORDERED** that all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall comply with the following conditions and requirements (including all conditions and requirements as set forth in Attachments A, B, C, D, E and F)[6]:

# II. CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE

## A. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs)

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g. telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

2. The Legally Responsible Person is responsible for obtaining coverage under the General Permit where the construction of pipelines, utility lines, fiber-optic cables, or other linear underground/overhead projects will occur across several properties unless the LUP construction activities are covered under another construction storm water permit.

3. Only LUPs shall comply with the conditions and requirements in Attachment A, A.1 & A.2 of this Order. The balance of this Order is not applicable to LUPs except as indicated in Attachment A.

[6] These attachments are part of the General Permit itself and are not separate documents that are capable of being updated independently by the State Water Board.

## B. Obtaining Permit Coverage Traditional Construction Sites

1. The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) (see Special Provisions, Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements, Section IV.I.1) must obtain coverage under this General Permit.

2. To obtain coverage, the LRP must electronically file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.

3. PRDs shall consist of:

   a. Notice of Intent (NOI)
   b. Risk Assessment (Section VIII)
   c. Site Map
   d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Section XIV)
   e. Annual Fee
   f. Signed Certification Statement

   Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

   Attachment B contains additional PRD information. Dischargers must electronically file the PRDs, and mail the appropriate annual fee to the State Water Board.

4. This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.

   a. **Dischargers Obtaining Coverage On or After July 1, 2010:** All dischargers requiring coverage on or after July 1, 2010, shall electronically file their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activities, and mail the appropriate annual fee no later than seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities. Permit coverage shall not commence until the PRDs and the annual fee are received by the State Water Board, and a WDID number is assigned and sent by SMARTS.

   b. **Dischargers Covered Under 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ:** Existing dischargers subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ (existing dischargers) will continue coverage under 99-08-DWQ until July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ will be terminated.

Existing dischargers shall electronically file their PRDs no later than July 1, 2010. If an existing discharger's site acreage subject to the annual fee has changed, it shall mail a revised annual fee no less than seven days after receiving the revised annual fee notification, **or else lose permit coverage**. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Section VIII of this General Permit until two years after permit adoption. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to Risk Level 1 requirements regardless of their site's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the Section VIII risk determination requirements.

5. The discharger is only considered covered by this General Permit upon receipt of a Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number assigned and sent by the State Water Board Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS). In order to demonstrate compliance with this General Permit, the discharger must obtain a WDID number and must present documentation of a valid WDID upon demand.

6. During the period this permit is subject to review by the U.S. EPA, the prior permit (State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ) remains in effect. Existing dischargers under the prior permit will continue to have coverage under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until this General Permit takes effect on July 1, 2010. Dischargers who complete their projects and electronically file an NOT prior to July 1, 2010, are not required to obtain coverage under this General Permit.

7. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

   EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

   Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

   If a small construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the

rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

8. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

## C. Revising Permit Coverage for Change of Acreage or New Ownership

1. The discharger may reduce or increase the total acreage covered under this General Permit when a portion of the site is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met (See Section II.D Conditions for Termination of Coverage); when ownership of a portion of the site is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage, subject to this General Permit, is added to the site.

2. Within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage, the discharger shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:

   a. A revised NOI indicating the new project size;

   b. A revised site map showing the acreage of the site completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold/transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized in accordance with the Conditions for Termination of Coverage in Section II.D below.

   c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and

   d. Certification that any new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the new landowner.

   e. If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

3. The discharger shall continue coverage under the General Permit for any parcel that has not achieved "Final Stabilization" as defined in Section II.D.

4. When an LRP with active General Permit coverage transfers its LRP status to another person or entity that qualifies as an LRP, the existing LRP shall inform the new LRP of the General Permit's requirements. In order for the new LRP to continue the construction activity on its parcel of property, the new LRP, or the new LRP's approved signatory, must submit PRDs in accordance with this General Permit's requirements.

**D. Conditions for Termination of Coverage**

1. Within 90 days of when construction is complete or ownership has been transferred, the discharger shall electronically file a Notice of Termination (NOT), a final site map, and photos through the State Water Boards SMARTS system. Filing a NOT certifies that all General Permit requirements have been met. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete only when all portions of the site have been transferred to a new owner, or all of the following conditions have been met:

   a. For purposes of "final stabilization," the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity;

   b. There is no potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff;

   c. Final stabilization has been reached;

   d. Construction materials and wastes have been disposed of properly;

   e. Compliance with the Post-Construction Standards in Section XIII of this General Permit has been demonstrated;

   f. Post-construction storm water management measures have been installed and a long-term maintenance plan[7] has been established; and

   g. All construction-related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.

[7] For the purposes of this requirement a long-term maintenance plan will be designed for a minimum of five years, and will describe the procedures to ensure that the post-construction storm water management measures are adequately maintained.

2. The discharger shall certify that final stabilization conditions are satisfied in their NOT. Failure to certify shall result in continuation of permit coverage and annual billing.

3. The NOT must demonstrate through photos, RUSLE or RUSLE2, or results of testing and analysis that the site meets all of the conditions above (Section II.D.1) and the final stabilization condition (Section II.D.1.a) is attained by one of the following methods:

   a. "70% final cover method," no computational proof required

      **OR:**

   b. "RUSLE or RUSLE2 method," computational proof required

      **OR:**

   c. "Custom method", the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the "final stabilization" requirement in Section II.D.1.a.

## III. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

**A.** Dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.

**B.** All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit.

**C.** Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:

1. The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;

2. The discharge does not violate any other provision of this General Permit;

3. The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;

4. The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by this General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment.

5. The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;

6. The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and

7. The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary.

**D.** Debris resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction sites.

**E.** When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

# IV. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## A. Duty to Comply

1. The discharger shall comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.

2. The discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

## B. General Permit Actions

1. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.

2. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

## C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

## D. Duty to Mitigate

The discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

## E. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

## F. Property Rights

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

## G. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information

1. The discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be available at the construction site until construction is completed.

2. The discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. EPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

## H. Inspection and Entry

The discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

2. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

3. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and

4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

## I. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements

1. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.

2. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.

3. All Annual Reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

## J. Certification

Any person signing documents under Section IV.I above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

## K. Anticipated Noncompliance

The discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

## L. Bypass

Bypass[8] is prohibited. The Regional Water Board may take enforcement action against the discharger for bypass unless:

1. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury or severe property damage;[9]

2. There were no feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated waste, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that could occur during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance;

3. The discharger submitted a notice at least ten days in advance of the need for a bypass to the Regional Water Board; or

4. The discharger may allow a bypass to occur that does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. In such a case, the above bypass conditions are not applicable. The discharger shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required.

## M. Upset

1. A discharger that wishes to establish the affirmative defense of an upset[10] in an action brought for noncompliance shall demonstrate,

[8] The intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility

[9] Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities that causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

[10] An exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance the technology based numeric effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the discharger. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

a. An upset occurred and that the discharger can identify the cause(s) of the upset

b. The treatment facility was being properly operated by the time of the upset

c. The discharger submitted notice of the upset as required; and

d. The discharger complied with any remedial measures required

2. No determination made before an action of noncompliance occurs, such as during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by an upset, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.

3. In any enforcement proceeding, the discharger seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof

**N. Penalties for Falsification of Reports**

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

**O. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability**

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

**P. Severability**

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

**Q. Reopener Clause**

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

## R. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

1. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $37,500[11] per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.

2. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

## S. Transfers

This General Permit is not transferable.

## T. Continuation of Expired Permit

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

[11] May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act.

# V. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

## A. Narrative Effluent Limitations

1. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

2. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

**Table 1- Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units**

| Parameter | Test Method | Discharge Type | Min. Detection Limit | Units | Numeric Action Level |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| pH | Field test with calibrated portable instrument | Risk Level 2 | 0.2 | pH units | lower NAL = 6.5<br>upper NAL = 8.5 |
| | | Risk Level 3 | | | lower NAL = 6.5<br>upper NAL = 8.5 |
| Turbidity | EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument | Risk Level 2 | 1 | NTU | 250 NTU |
| | | Risk Level 3 | | | 250 NTU |

## B. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

1. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event average NAL for

pH is 8.5 pH units. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of pH values.

2. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the NAL storm event daily average for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.

3. Whenever the results from a storm event daily average indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.

4. The site evaluation shall be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:

   a. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

      **AND/OR**:

   b. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken with a description of the schedule for completion.

## C. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

1. The receiving water monitoring triggers for Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge[12] fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers with with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this general permit.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surfaces waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif
   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif

   Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

4. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

[12] A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

## VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

**A.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.

**B.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.

**C.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).

**D.** Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL has been approved by the U.S. EPA, shall comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies "construction activity" or land disturbance as a source of the pollution.

# VII. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

## A. General

The discharger shall ensure that all persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained in accordance with this Section. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Those responsible for preparing and amending SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section VII.

The discharger shall provide documentation of all training for persons responsible for implementing the requirements of this General Permit in the Annual Reports.

## B. SWPPP Certification Requirements

1. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:

   a. A California registered professional civil engineer;

   b. A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;

   c. A California registered landscape architect;

   d. A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;

   e. A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC) ™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;

   f. A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ) ™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or

   g. A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

2. The discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.

3. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:

   a. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or

   b. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

   Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

4. The LRP shall list in the SWPPP, the name of any Approved Signatory, and provide a copy of the written agreement or other mechanism that provides this authority from the LRP in the SWPPP.

5. The discharger shall include, in the SWPPP, a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.

6. The discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment will be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the date of each amendment in the SWPPP.

## VIII. RISK DETERMINATION

The discharger shall calculate the site's sediment risk and receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization) and use the calculated risks to determine a Risk Level(s) using the methodology in

Appendix 1. For any site that spans two or more planning watersheds,[13] the discharger shall calculate a separate Risk Level for each planning watershed. The discharger shall notify the State Water Board of the site's Risk Level determination(s) and shall include this determination as a part of submitting the PRDs. If a discharger ends up with more than one Risk Level determination, the Regional Water Board may choose to break the project into separate levels of implementation.

## IX. RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 1 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment C of this General Permit.

## X. RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 2 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment D of this General Permit.

## XI. RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 3 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment E of this General Permit.

## XII. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS)

Dischargers choosing to implement an ATS on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in Attachment F of this General Permit.

[13] Planning watershed: defined by the Calwater Watershed documents as a watershed that ranges in size from approximately 3,000 to 10,000 acres http://cain.ice.ucdavis.edu/calwater/calwfaq.html, http://gis.ca.gov/catalog/BrowseRecord.epl?id=22175 .

# XIII. POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

**A.** All dischargers shall comply with the following runoff reduction requirements unless they are located within an area subject to post-construction standards of an active Phase I or II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit that has an approved Storm Water Management Plan.

1. This provision shall take effect three years from the adoption date of this permit, or later at the discretion of the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

2. The discharger shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this section by submitting with their NOI a map and worksheets in accordance with the instructions in Appendix 2. The discharger shall use non-structural controls unless the discharger demonstrates that non-structural controls are infeasible or that structural controls will produce greater reduction in water quality impacts.

3. The discharger shall, through the use of non-structural and structural measures as described in Appendix 2, replicate the pre-project water balance (for this permit, defined as the volume of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85$^{th}$ percentile storm event (or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger). Dischargers shall inform Regional Water Board staff at least 30 days prior to the use of any structural control measure used to comply with this requirement. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices shall be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board. When seeking Regional Board approval for the use of structural practices, dischargers shall document the infeasibility of using non-structural practices on the project site, or document that there will be fewer water quality impacts through the use of structural practices.

4. For sites whose disturbed area exceeds two acres, the discharger shall preserve the pre-construction drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of drainage area) for all drainage areas within the area serving a first order stream[14] or larger stream and ensure that post-project time of runoff concentration is equal or greater than pre-project time of concentration.

[14] A first order stream is defined as a stream with no tributaries.

**B.** All dischargers shall implement BMPs to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges that are reasonably foreseeable after all construction phases have been completed at the site (Post-construction BMPs).

## XIV. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS

**A.** The discharger shall ensure that the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for all traditional project sites are developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:

1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;

2. Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Board permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;

3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the BAT/BCT standard;

4. Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct, and

5. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed.

**B.** To demonstrate compliance with requirements of this General Permit, the QSD shall include information in the SWPPP that supports the conclusions, selections, use, and maintenance of BMPs.

**C.** The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

# XV. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

**A.** In the case where the Regional Water Board does not agree with the discharger's self-reported risk level (e.g., they determine themselves to be a Level 1 Risk when they are actually a Level 2 Risk site), Regional Water Boards may either direct the discharger to reevaluate the Risk Level(s) for their site or terminate coverage under this General Permit.

**B.** Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.

**C.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.

**D.** Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.

**E.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

## XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

**A.** All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.

**B.** The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.

**C.** The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

**D.** The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;

2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");

3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;

4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;

5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;

6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;

7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and

8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.

**E.** The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and

3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

# Attachment B

## Submitted Permit Registration Documents

The following Permit Registration Documents are attached:

- Notice of Intent (NOI)
- Risk Assessment
- Site Map/Vicinity Map
- Signed Certification Statement

# Notice of Intent

When available, Notice of Intent documentation will be inserted in the following pages.

# Risk Assessment

The following graphic shows that R = 45.95:

## Facility Information

| | |
|---|---|
| **Start Date:** 06/01/2023 | **Latitude:** 38.2294 |
| **End Date:** 12/31/2023 | **Longitude:** -122.3609 |

**Calculation Results**

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = **25.84**

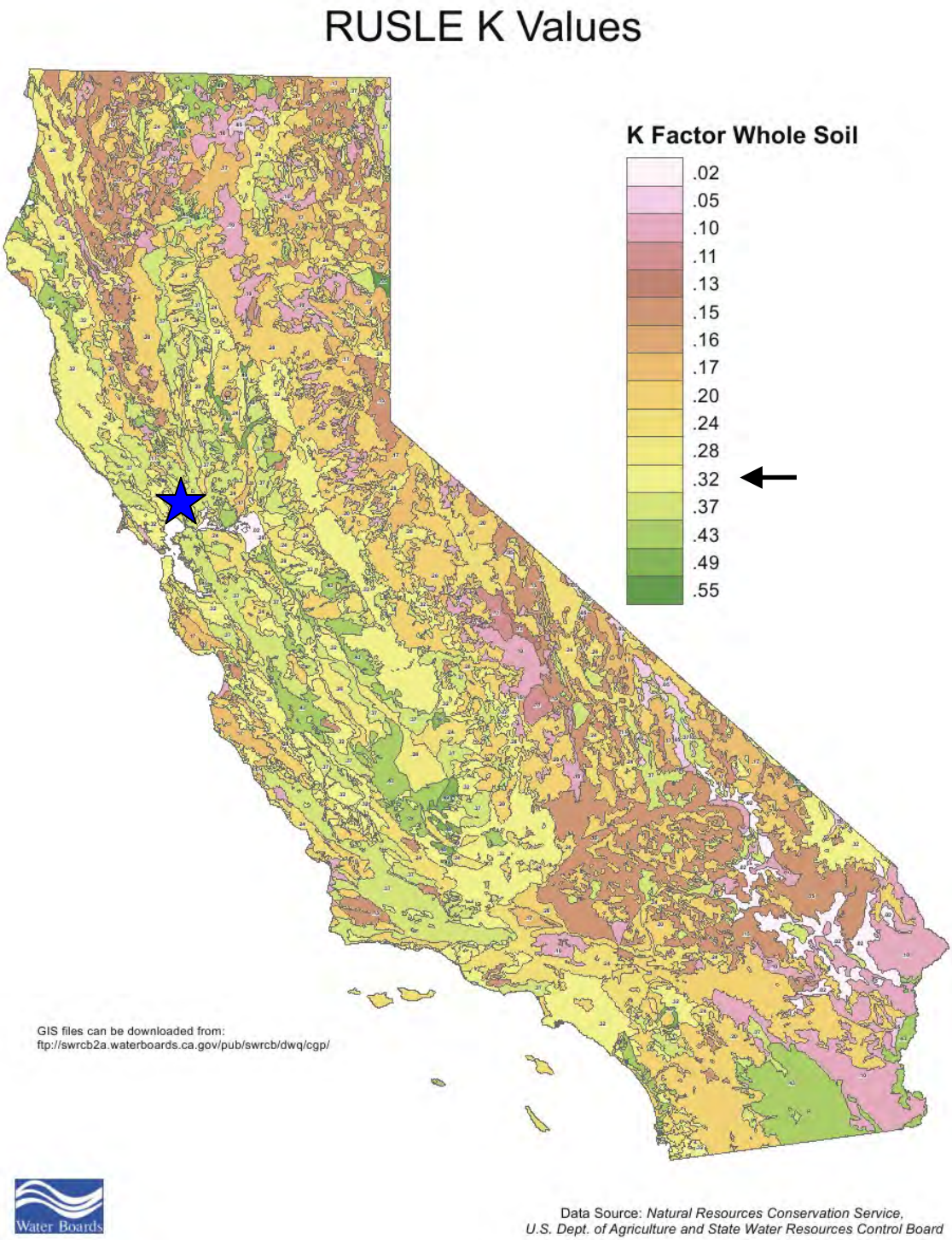
The EPA Erosivity Calculator may be accessed at:

*https://www.epa.gov/npdes/rainfall-erosivity-factor-calculator-small-construction-sites#getTool*

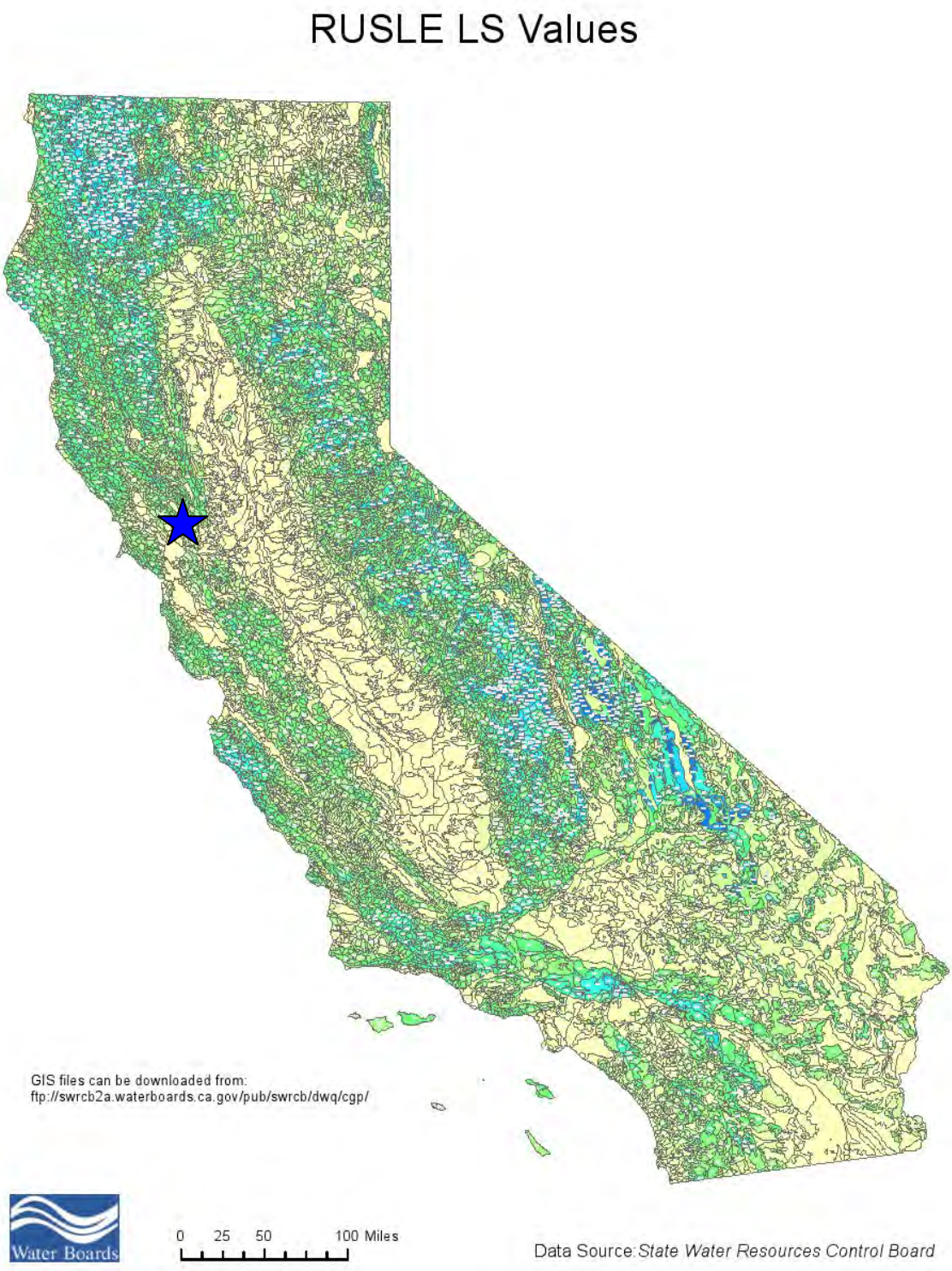
All of the maps used in this Risk Assessment (located on the next three pages) may be found in the Guidance Section of the following website:

*http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml*

The following map shows that K = 0.32:



The following map shows that LS = 1.5:



The following map shows that the project has a High Receiving Water Risk:

The Site Sediment Risk Factor is calculated by using the following equation:

R × K × LS = Watershed Erosion Estimate (in tons/acre)

Where:

R = Rainfall-Runoff Erosivity Factor
K= Soil Erodibility Factor
LS = Length-Slope Factor

Therefore:

R × K × LS = Watershed Erosion Estimate (in tons/acre)

25.84 × 0.32 × 1.5 = 12.4 tons per acre

12.4 tons per acre corresponds to a Low Sediment Risk.

This project, having a Low Sediment Risk and a High Receiving Water Risk, falls into Risk Level 2 status.

Site Map/Vicinity Map

# ATTACHMENT B – SITE MAPS FOR
# CARNEROS VISTA WATER STORAGE RESERVOIR
## CONSTELLATION BRANDS INC.

SITE MAP NOTES:

1. HYDROSEEDING WILL BE APPLIED TO INACTIVE DISTURBED AREAS THAT ARE DEEMED SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETE. HYDROSEEDING WILL BE RE-APPLIED AS NEEDED TO MAINTAIN EFFECTIVENESS. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO APPLY HYDROSEEDING IN CONTAINED BASINS WHERE THERE IS NO CHANCE OF RUNOFF LEAVING THE PROJECT SITE. EQUIVALENT VEGETATION OR LANDSCAPING MAY BE USED IN LIEU OF HYDROSEEDING.
2. SOIL BINDERS OR STRAW MULCH WILL BE APPLIED TO ALL INACTIVE DISTURBED AREAS. AN INACTIVE DISTURBED AREA IS DEFINED AS AN AREA THAT HAS BEEN DISTURBED, IS NOT YET STABILIZED, AND WORK IS NOT SCHEDULED TO RESUME AT THE AREA WITHIN 14 DAYS. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO APPLY SOIL BINDERS OR STRAW MULCH IN CONTAINED BASINS WHERE THERE IS NO CHANCE OF RUNOFF LEAVING THE PROJECT SITE.
3. LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROLS (SILT FENCING, FIBER ROLLS, GRAVEL BAG BERMS, ETC.) WILL BE USED AS A PERIMETER CONTROL TO CONTAIN SEDIMENT WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO DEPLOY PERIMETER CONTROLS AT LOCATIONS WHERE SEDIMENT IS UNABLE TO LEAVE THE PROJECT SITE (SUCH AS AREAS THAT SLOPE INWARD).
4. FIBER ROLLS WILL BE DEPLOYED ON DISTURBED SLOPES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL APPLY FIBER ROLLS ALONG THE TOE OF THE SLOPE, FACE OF THE SLOPE, AND AT THE GRADE BREAKS OF EXPOSED SLOPES TO COMPLY WITH SHEET FLOW LENGTHS IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLE 300-1 LOCATED IN SECTION 300.2.2 AND SM-2. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO DEPLOY FIBER ROLLS IN CONTAINED BASINS WHERE THERE IS NO CHANCE OF RUNOFF LEAVING THE PROJECT SITE.
5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT ALL IMMEDIATE ACCESS ROADS DAILY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ANY SEDIMENT OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY RELATED MATERIALS THAT ARE DEPOSITED ON THE ROADS ON A DAILY BASIS AND PRIOR TO ANY RAIN EVENT.
6. STORM DRAIN INLETS DOWNGRADIENT OF DISTURBED SOIL AREAS WILL BE PROTECTED.
7. ALL DISCHARGE POINTS WHERE STORMWATER IS DISCHARGED OFF-SITE SHALL BE CONSIDERED SAMPLING LOCATIONS.
8. A STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT WILL BE CONSTRUCTED. ADDITIONAL ENTRANCES/EXITS WILL BE CONSTRUCTED AS NEEDED. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY TRAFFIC TO AND FROM THE PROJECT WILL BE LIMITED TO THESE STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES/EXITS.
9. A STAGING AREA WILL BE DESIGNATED AT THE PROJECT SITE BY THE CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIVE AND QSP. BMPS SELECTED FOR THE CONSTRUCTION SITE WILL ALSO BE IMPLEMENTED AT THE STAGING AREA. SPECIAL ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING BMPS WILL BE TAKEN AT THE STAGING AREA: NS-8, NS-9, NS-10, WM-1, WM-2, WM-3, WM-4, WM-5, WM-8 & WM-9. REFER TO SM-1 FOR A TYPICAL STAGING AREA LAYOUT.
10. ALL STOCKPILES WILL BE LOCATED A MINIMUM OF 50 FEET AWAY FROM CONCENTRATED FLOWS OF STORM WATER, DRAINAGE COURSES, AND INLETS. ALL STOCKPILES WILL BE BERMED. ADDITIONALLY, STOCKPILES WILL BE COVERED AT ALL TIMES (TO PROTECT THEM FROM THE WIND AND THE RAIN) WHEN THEY ARE NOT ACTIVELY BEING USED. STOCKPILES THAT ARE UNSTABILIZED DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES WILL BE SPRAYED WITH WATER AS NEEDED FOR DUST CONTROL.
11. A CONCRETE WASHOUT WILL BE CONSTRUCTED OR PLACED AT THE STAGING AREA IF CONCRETE TRUCKS OR CONCRETE EQUIPMENT WILL BE WASHED ON-SITE. THE WASHOUT WILL BE LOCATED A MINIMUM OF 50 FEET AWAY FROM CONCENTRATED FLOWS OF STORM WATER, DRAINAGE COURSES, AND INLETS. ADDITIONAL WASHOUTS WILL BE UTILIZED AS NEEDED.
12. IF NEEDED, A LICENSED SERVICE WILL DELIVER AND MAINTAIN PORTABLE RESTROOMS TO THE PROJECT AREA. THE RESTROOMS WILL BE LOCATED AWAY FROM TRAFFIC AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES ON LEVEL HARD-PACKED OR PAVED SURFACES.

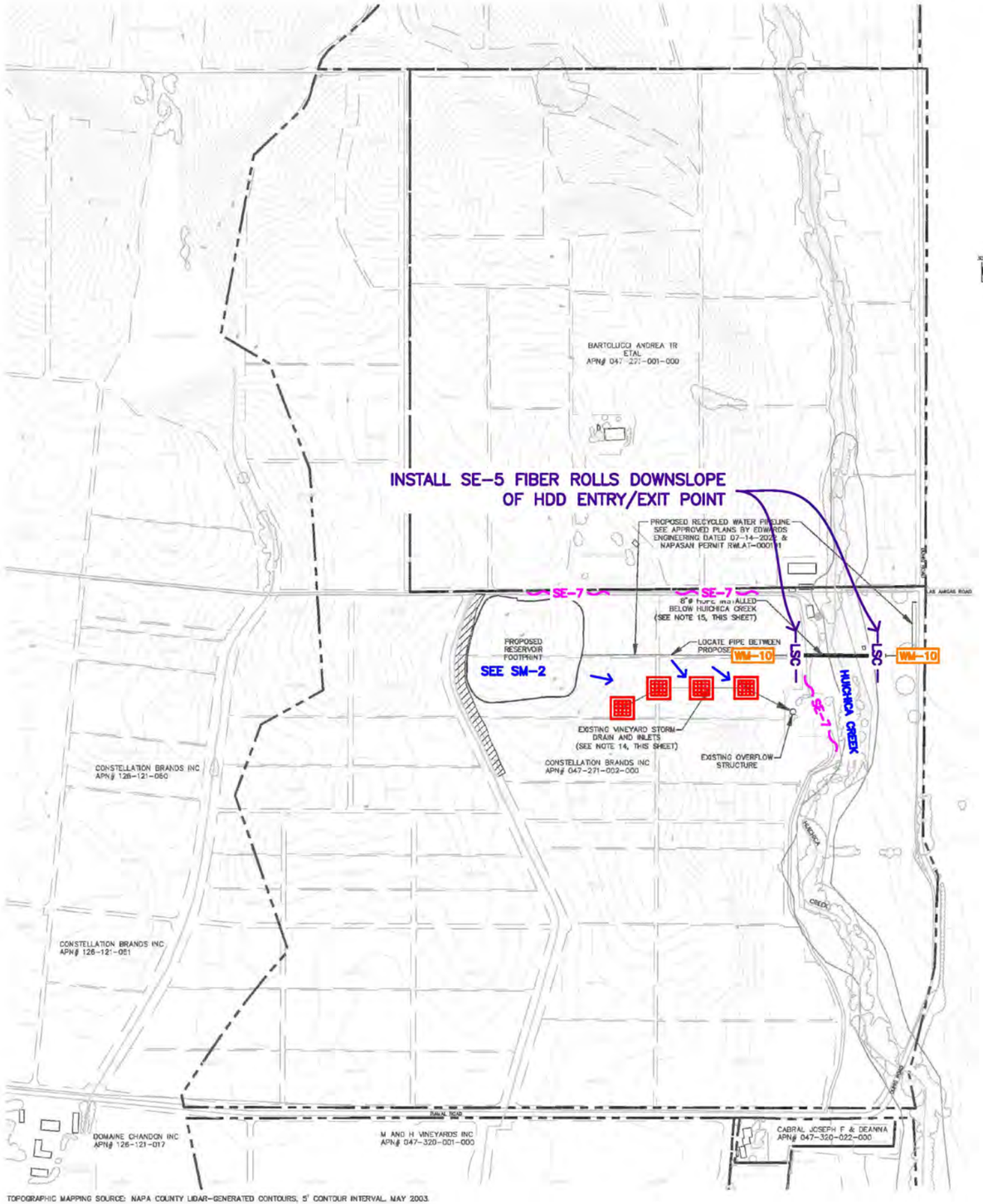
COVER SHEET

CS-1

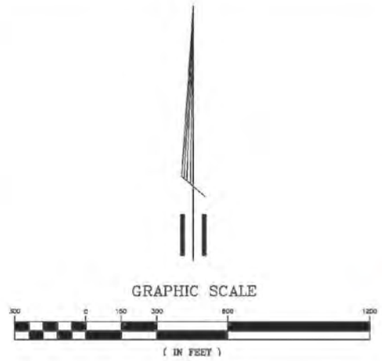
PREPARED BY:
SWPPP SOLUTIONS Inc.
2205 HILLTOP DR. #8006
REDDING, CA 96002
(530) 222-4339

CARNEROS VISTA WATER STORAGE RESERVOIR
2155 RAMAL ROAD
NAPA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

SCALE: NO SCALE
DATE: 1/24/23
DRAWN BY: JB
SHEET: 1 of 3




TOPOGRAPHIC MAPPING SOURCE: NAPA COUNTY LIDAR-GENERATED CONTOURS, 5' CONTOUR INTERVAL, MAY 2003.

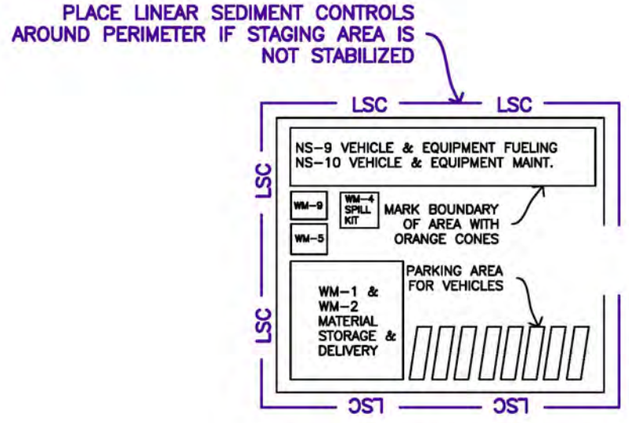



LEGEND:

| | |
|---|---|
| LSC | LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROLS (SILT FENCING, FIBER ROLLS, GRAVEL BAG BERMS, ETC.) |
| SE-7 | SE-7 STREET SWEEPING AND/OR VACUUMING |
| | SE-10 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION |
| WM-10 | WM-10 LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT |
| ← | STORM WATER FLOW DIRECTION |

NOTES:

1. A STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT WILL BE CONSTRUCTED. ADDITIONAL ENTRANCES/EXITS WILL BE CONSTRUCTED AS NEEDED. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY TRAFFIC TO AND FROM THE PROJECT WILL BE LIMITED TO THESE STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES/EXITS.
2. HYDROSEEDING WILL BE APPLIED TO INACTIVE DISTURBED AREAS THAT ARE DEEMED SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETE. HYDROSEEDING WILL BE RE-APPLIED AS NEEDED TO MAINTAIN EFFECTIVENESS. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO APPLY HYDROSEEDING IN CONTAINED BASINS WHERE THERE IS NO CHANCE OF RUNOFF LEAVING THE PROJECT SITE. EQUIVALENT VEGETATION OR LANDSCAPING MAY BE USED IN LIEU OF HYDROSEEDING.




TYPICAL STAGING AREA*

*LAYOUT MAY BE FIELD ADJUSTED AS NEEDED.

SITE MAP

SM-1

PREPARED BY:
SWPPP SOLUTIONS INC.
2205 HILLTOP DR. #8006
REDDING, CA 96002
(530) 222-4339

CARNEROS VISTA WATER STORAGE RESERVOIR

2155 RAMAL ROAD

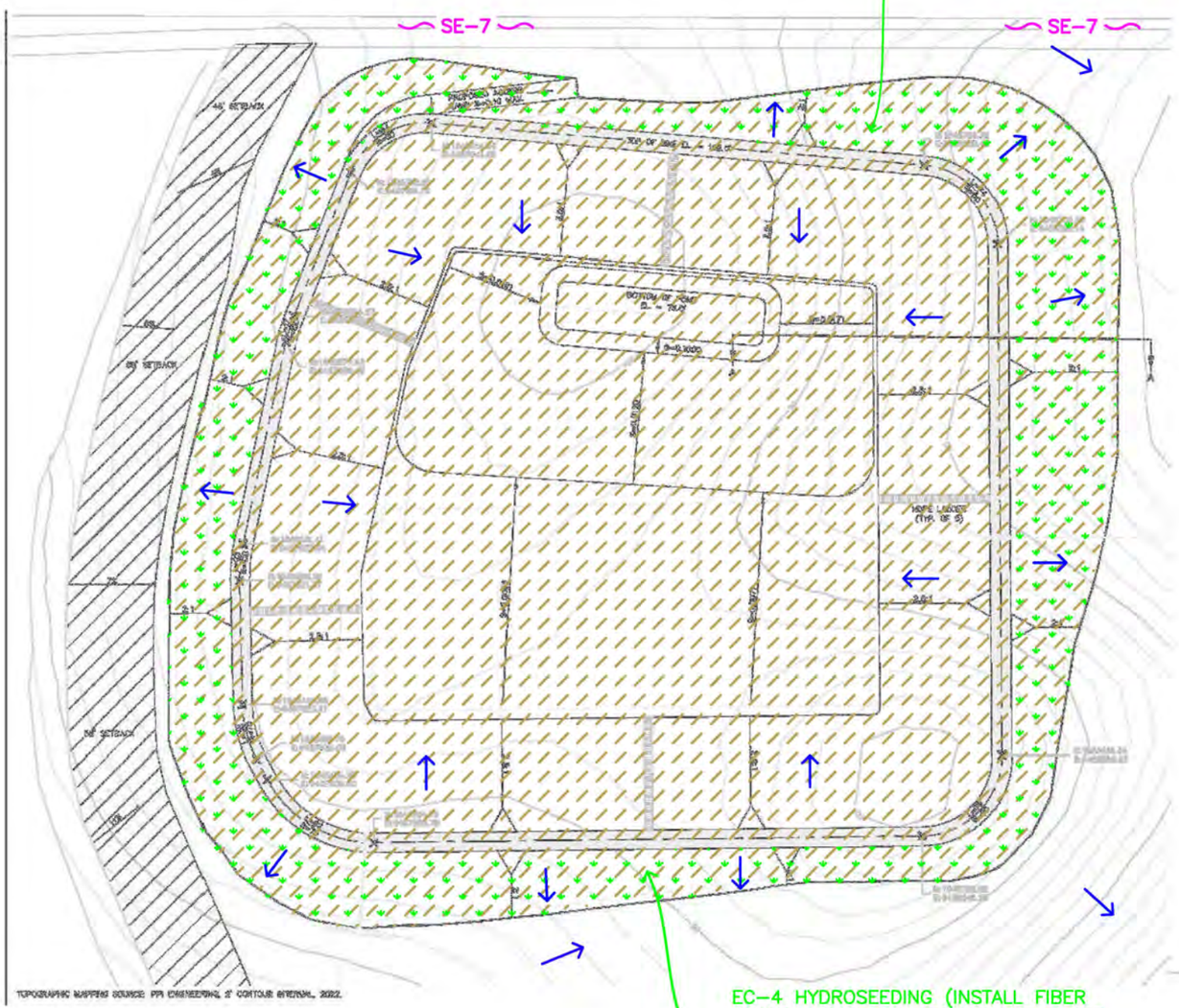
NAPA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

SCALE: AS SHOWN

DATE: 1/24/23

DRAWN BY: JB

SHEET: 2 of 3




GRAPHIC SCALE

( IN FEET )

LEGEND:

EC-4 HYDROSEEDING (INSTALL FIBER ROLLS ALONG THE TOE OF THE SLOPE, FACE OF THE SLOPE, AND AT THE GRADE BREAKS OF EXPOSED SLOPES TO COMPLY WITH SHEET FLOW LENGTHS IN THE TABLE ON THIS SHEET), TYPICAL

SE-7 STREET SWEEPING & VACUUMING

WE-1 WIND EROSION CONTROL/AREAS OF SOIL DISTURBANCE

STORM WATER FLOW DIRECTION

CRITICAL SLOPE/SHEET FLOW LENGTH COMBINATIONS

| SLOPE PERCENTAGE | SHEET FLOW LENGTH NOT TO EXCEED |
|---|---|
| 0-25% | 20 FEET |
| 25-50% | 15 FEET |
| OVER 50% | 10 FEET |

NOTES:

1. A STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT WILL BE CONSTRUCTED. ADDITIONAL ENTRANCES/EXITS WILL BE CONSTRUCTED AS NEEDED. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY TRAFFIC TO AND FROM THE PROJECT WILL BE LIMITED TO THESE STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES/EXITS.
2. HYDROSEEDING WILL BE APPLIED TO INACTIVE DISTURBED AREAS THAT ARE DEEMED SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETE. HYDROSEEDING WILL BE RE-APPLIED AS NEEDED TO MAINTAIN EFFECTIVENESS. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO APPLY HYDROSEEDING IN CONTAINED BASINS WHERE THERE IS NO CHANCE OF RUNOFF LEAVING THE PROJECT SITE. EQUIVALENT VEGETATION OR LANDSCAPING MAY BE USED IN LIEU OF HYDROSEEDING.

SITE MAP

SM-2

PREPARED BY:
SWPPP SOLUTIONS INC.
2205 HILLTOP DR. #8006
REDDING, CA 96002
(530) 222-4339

CARNEROS VISTA WATER STORAGE RESERVOIR

2155 RAMAL ROAD

NAPA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

SCALE: AS SHOWN

DATE: 1/24/23

DRAWN BY: JB

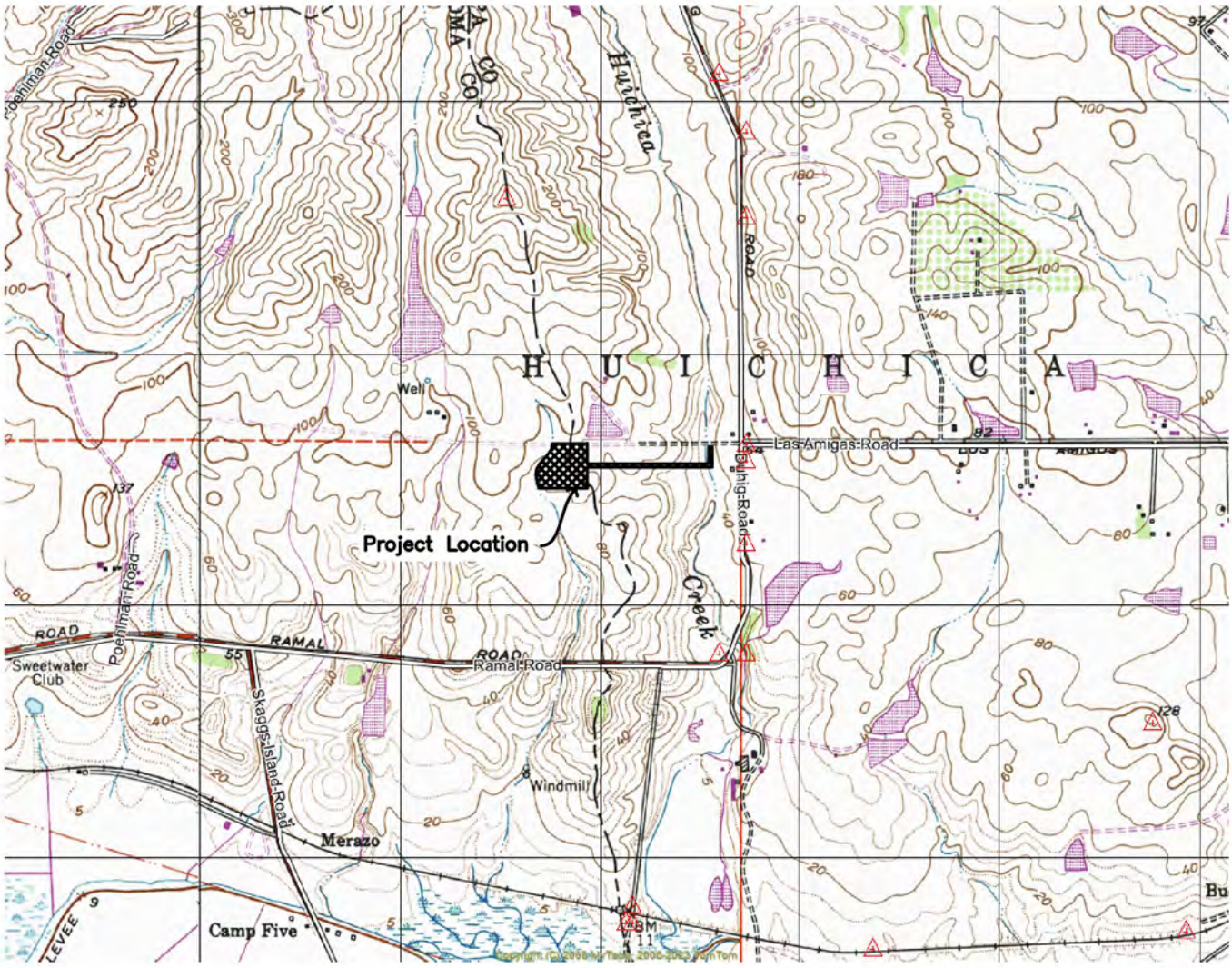
SHEET: 3 of 3

# ATTACHMENT B

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN VICINITY MAP

FOR

## CARNEROS VISTA WATER STORAGE RESERVOIR
## 2155 RAMAL ROAD
## NAPA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA




Legend:

Project Location

NORTH

NO SCALE

## Signed Certification Statement

The Legally Responsible Person will electronically sign and certify the Permit Registration Documents using the SMARTS system.

# Attachment C

## NAL Exceedance Reports

NAL Exceedance Site Evaluation Reports will be submitted and certified to the State and Regional Water Boards electronically and also inserted in the following pages. Such reports will be retained for a minimum of three years after the date the Annual Report is filed.

# Attachment D

## Risk Level 2 Requirements

# ATTACHMENT D
# RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

## A. Effluent Standards

***[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]***

1. Narrative – Risk Level 2 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:

    a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

    b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

2. Numeric – Risk level 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

## B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:

    a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

    b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require:

i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly.

ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.

   c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

4. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   b. Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

   d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall do the following:

a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

6. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

**C. Non-Storm Water Management**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

## D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[1] areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

## E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active[2] construction.

4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths[3] in accordance with Table 1.

[1] Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.
[2] Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage.
[3] Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

**Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations**

| Slope Percentage | Sheet flow length not to exceed |
|---|---|
| 0-25% | 20 feet |
| 25-50% | 15 feet |
| Over 50% | 10 feet |

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.

6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

## F. Run-on and Run-off Controls

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

## G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.

5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:

   a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

   b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

   c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

   d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

   e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

   f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

   g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

   h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

   i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

## H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any

likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall ensure a QSP obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast).

2. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).

3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:

    a. Site Address
    b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
    c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
    d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
    e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:

    a. Activities associated with each construction phase
    b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase
    c. Trade contractor information
    d. Suggested actions for each project phase

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

    a. Site Address
    b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
    c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction
g. Trade contractor information
h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites

6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

## I. Risk Level 2 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

**Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements**

| Risk Level | Visual Inspections | | | | | Sample Collection | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge | Pre-storm Event | | Daily Storm BMP | Post Storm | Storm Water Discharge | Receiving Water |
| | | Baseline | REAP | | | | |
| 2 | X | X | X | X | X | X | |

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

   a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

   b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.

   c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. **Objectives**

   The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

   a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs).

b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.

c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

3. **Risk Level 2 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.

e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):

i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i and c.iii above, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. **Risk Level 2 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

b. At minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

<u>Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements</u>

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:

i. pH and turbidity.

ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

5. **Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations**

Effluent Sampling Locations

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent[4] the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

e. Risk Level 2 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.

f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.

g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

6. **Risk Level 2 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 2 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

[4] For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment-laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.

ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.

b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

7. **Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).[5]

8. **Risk Level 2 – Monitoring Methods**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:

i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program

[5] Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/. QAPrP:http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf.

an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

9. **Risk Level 2 – Analytical Methods**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. **pH**: Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.

c. **Turbidity**: Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

10. **Risk Level 2 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.

ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).

iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

b. Effluent Sampling Locations:

i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.

ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.

iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

11. **Risk Level 2 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual

inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

e. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 2 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

g. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.[6]

h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

12. **Risk Level 2 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 2 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

[6] For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

13. **Risk Level 2 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 2 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

14. **Risk Level 2 – Records**

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.

f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections;

g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.

h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).

i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).

j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

15. **Risk Level 2 – NAL Exceedance Report**

a. In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:

i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

**Table 3 – Risk Level 2 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs/NELs**

| Parameter | Test Method / Protocol | Discharge Type | Min. Detection Limit | Reporting Units | Numeric Action Level |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| pH | Field test with calibrated portable instrument | Risk Level 2 Discharges | 0.2 | pH units | lower NAL = 6.5<br>upper NAL = 8.5 |
| Turbidity | EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument | Risk Level 2 Discharges other than ATS | 1 | NTU | 250 NTU |
| | | For ATS discharges | 1 | NTU | N/A |

# Attachment E

## SWPPP Amendment Log

**SWPPP Amendment No. __**

Project Name: Carneros Vista Water Storage Reservoir

Project Location: Napa County, California

**To Be Completed by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP)**

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

| | |
|---|---|
| LRP's Signature | Date |
| LRP's Name and Title | Telephone Number |

# Amendment Log

Project Name: Carneros Vista Water Storage Reservoir

Project Location: Napa County, California

| Amendment No. | Date | Brief Description of Amendment | Prepared By |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

*Insert Amendments in the Following Page*

# Attachment F

## Construction Schedule & SWPPP/BMP Schedule

The following schedule is attached:

- Construction/BMP Schedule

# Project/BMP Schedule for

# Carneros Vista Reservoir

Implement SWPPP and all BMPs specified in SWPPP including soil stabilization and sediment control BMPs (EC-1, 2, 4, 5, 6 & SE-1, 5, 6, 7, 10). Ensure that adequate supplies of erosion control materials and spill clean-up materials are available, apply wind erosion control as necessary and begin street sweeping and vacuuming. Construct a concrete washout prior to the first pour.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7/3/23 | Mobilization & Earthwork (32 days) – Follow procedures in BMPs EC-1, 2, 4, 5, 6, SE-1, 5, 6, 7, 10, WE-1, NS-1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 & WM-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10. |
| 7/10/23 | Liner Installation (11 days) – Follow procedures in BMPs EC-1, 2, 4, 5, 6, SE-1, 5, 6, 7, 10, WE-1, NS-1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12 & WM-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. |
| 9/1/23 | Erosion Control & Demobilization (11 days) – Follow procedures in BMPs EC-1, 2, 4, 5, 6, SE-1, 5, 6, 7, 10, WE-1, NS-1, 2, 6, 8, 9, 10 & WM-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10. |

# Attachment G

## Program for Maintenance, Inspection, and Repair of Construction Site BMPs

| *The Contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP* | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)** | **INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)** | **MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM** |
| TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION BMPs | | |
| EC-1 Scheduling | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule.<br>■ Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.<br>■ Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs. |
| EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Inspect protective fencing and repair or replace as necessary.<br>■ Repair or replace damaged vegetation.<br>■ Repair damaged roots or compacted soils in the root zone. |
| EC-4 Hydroseeding | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Inspect hydroseeded areas for failures and re-seed, fertilized, and mulch as necessary within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rate. |
| EC-5 Soil Binders | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Inspect for any worn or damaged areas.<br>■ Reapply mulch to worn or damaged areas as necessary. |
| EC-6 Straw Mulch | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Inspect mulch for any damaged areas.<br>■ Reapply mulch to damaged areas as necessary. |
| TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs | | |
| SE-1 Silt Fence | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Repair any slope damage as soon as weather conditions permit.<br>■ Replace torn sections of silt fences. Re-key bottom of fences as needed.<br>■ Remove retained sediments before they reach 1/3 of the barrier height.<br>■ Remove BMPs when no longer needed. Repair slopes/surfaces damaged by BMP removal. |

| *The Contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP* | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)** | **INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)** | **MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM** |
| SE-5 Fiber Rolls | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Repair any slope damage as soon as weather conditions permit.<br>■ Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.<br>■ Remove retained sediments before they reach 3/4 of the barrier height.<br>■ Remove BMPs when no longer needed. Repair slopes/surfaces damaged by BMP removal. |
| SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm | Weekly, prior to rain event, 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Remove, dispose, and replace damaged, deteriorated, or otherwise unsuitable BMPs.<br>■ Repair any slope/surface damage as soon as weather conditions permit.<br>■ Remove retained sediments before they reach 1/3 of the barrier height.<br>■ Re-secure, reshape and replace sand bags as needed.<br>■ Remove BMPs when no longer needed. Repair slopes/surfaces damaged by BMP removal. |
| SE-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming | Daily | ■ Inspect site access points daily.<br>■ Sweep tracked sediment. |
| SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Remove, dispose, and replace damaged, deteriorated, or otherwise unsuitable BMPs.<br>■ Clean and dispose of accumulated sediment around drainage inlets.<br>■ Remove BMPs when no longer needed. |
| WIND EROSION CONTROL BMPs | | |
| WE-1 Wind Erosion Control | Daily | ■ Maintain water trucks and water distribution equipment in good order and fix leaks immediately. |
| TRACKING CONTROL BMPs | | |
| TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit | Weekly, prior to rain event, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and following a rain event. | ■ Inspect for damage and assess effectiveness of BMP.<br>■ Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment. |
| NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT BMPs | | |
| NS-1 Water Conservation Practices | Daily | ■ Inspect water equipment and repair as needed. |

| *The Contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP* | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)** | **INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)** | **MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM** |
| NS-2 Dewatering Operations | Daily | ■ Repair or replace as needed to ensure proper functionality.<br>■ Remove accumulated sediment. |
| NS-6 Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting | Daily | ■ Inspect site during project execution for evidence of illicit discharges or illegal dumping.<br>■ Observe site perimeter for evidence or potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.<br>■ Notify the Contractor Representative and Owner Representative of any illicit discharges or illegal dumping incidents at the time of discovery. |
| NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation | Daily | ■ Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.<br>■ Inspect irrigated areas for signs of erosion and/or discharge. |
| NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning | Weekly | ■ Ensure that employees and subcontractors are implementing appropriate practices. |
| NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling | Weekly | ■ Inspect fueling areas regularly.<br>■ Replace drip pans or absorbent materials as needed. Re-stock spill materials. |
| NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance | Daily | ■ Inspect vehicles and/or equipment. Remove vehicles and/or equipment that leak.<br>■ Replace drip pans or absorbent materials as needed. Re-stock spill materials.<br>■ Inspect maintenance areas regularly.<br>■ Replace damaged hoses and leaky gaskets. |
| NS-12 Concrete Curing | Daily | ■ Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.<br>■ Inspect any temporary diversion devices, lined channels, or swales for washouts, erosion, or debris. Replace lining and remove debris as necessary.<br>■ Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks. |

| *The Contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP* | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)** | **INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)** | **MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM** |
| WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MATERIALS POLLUTION CONTROL BMPs | | |
| WM-1 Material Delivery and Storage | Daily | ■ Keep storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials stored.<br>■ Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers and liners as needed to maintain proper function and protection. |
| WM-2 Material Use | Daily | ■ Monitor employees and subcontractors to ensure appropriate practices are being employed. |
| WM-3 Stockpile Management | Daily | ■ Repair/Replace perimeter controls and covers as needed. |
| WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control | Daily | ■ Ensure that appropriate spill control clean up materials are located near material storage, unloading and use areas. |
| WM-5 Solid Waste Management | Daily | ■ Police site for litter and debris.<br>■ Provide timely service and removal to prevent dumpsters and sanitary facilities from overflowing. |

| *The Contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP* | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)** | **INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)** | **MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM** |
| WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management | Daily | ■ Monitor on-site hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.<br>■ Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.<br>■ Inspect storage areas for conformance with the provisions in the contract documents.<br>■ Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.<br>■ Hazardous spills shall be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.<br>■ The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, shall be notified of spills of Federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302.<br>■ If applicable, a copy of the hazardous waste manifest shall be provided to the Contractor Representative and Owner Representative. |
| WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management | Daily | ■ Monitor on-site contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures for proper implementation.<br>■ Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous waste.<br>■ Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.<br>■ Inspect hazardous waste receptacles and areas regularly. |

| *The Contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP* | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)** | **INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)** | **MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM** |
| WM-8 Concrete Waste Management | Daily | ■ Monitor on-site concrete waste storage and disposal procedures.<br>■ Monitor concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving daily to ensure proper methods are employed.<br>■ Remove accumulated debris from concrete washouts when 75% full. Replace lining and sand bags as necessary.<br>■ Inspect washout facilities for damage (i.e. tears in PVC liner, missing sandbags, etc.). Repair damaged facilities. |
| WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management | Daily | ■ Monitor employees and subcontractors to ensure appropriate practices are being employed. |
| WM-10 Liquid Waste Management | Daily | ■ Spot check employees to ensure that appropriate practices are being employed.<br>■ Remove and dispose of solids as needed.<br>■ Inspect containment areas and capturing devices for damage. Repair as needed. |

# Attachment H

## Selected BMP Fact Sheets

Temporary Soil Stabilization BMPs

- EC-1 Scheduling
- EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-6 Straw Mulch

Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berms
- SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming
- SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Wind Erosion Control BMPs

- WE-1 Wind Erosion Control

Tracking Control BMPs

- TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

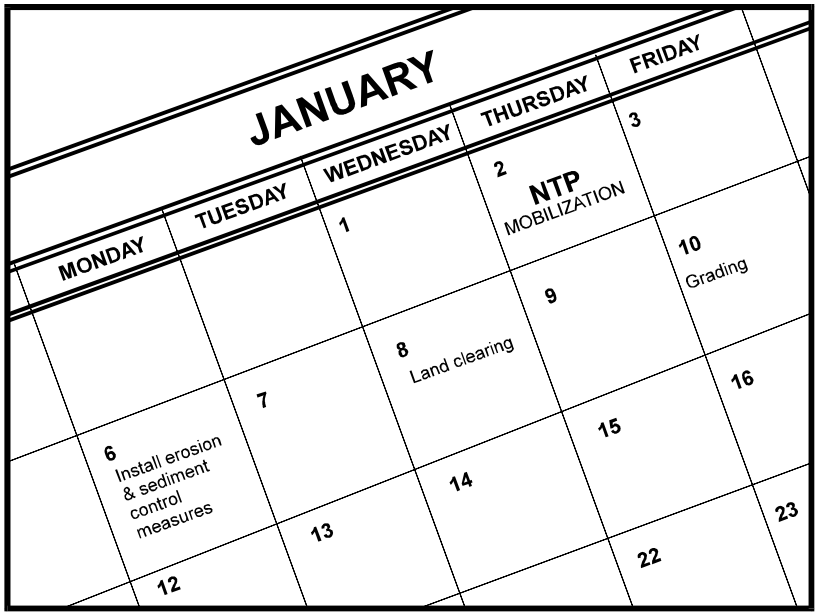
Non-Storm Water Management BMPs

- NS-1 Water Conservation Practices
- NS-2 Dewatering Operations
- NS-6 Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Reporting & Detection
- NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation
- NS-8 Vehicle & Equipment Cleaning
- NS-9 Vehicle & Equipment Fueling
- NS-10 Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance
- NS-12 Concrete Curing

Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control BMPs

WM-1 Material Delivery & Storage
WM-2 Material Use
WM-3 Stockpile Management
WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control
WM-5 Solid Waste Management
WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management
WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management
WM-8 Concrete Waste Management
WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management
WM-10 Liquid Waste Management

# Scheduling EC-1




## Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

## Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

## Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

## Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.
- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | ☑ |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☒ |
| TC | Tracking Control | ☒ |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | ☒ |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

### Potential Alternatives

None

to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year-round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year-round and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.
- Avoid soil disturbance during periods with high wind velocities.

### Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques

should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost-effective balance.

### Inspection and Maintenance

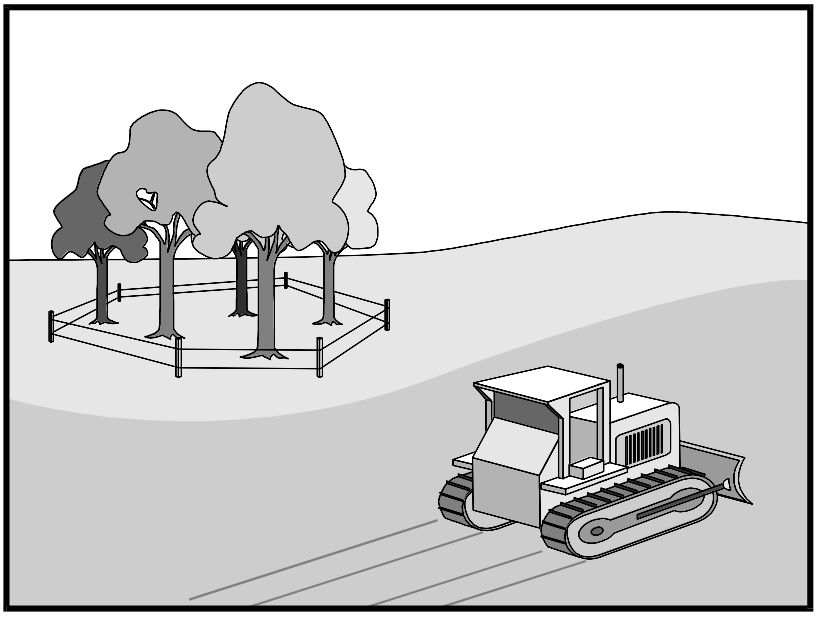
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

### References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

# Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2



## Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

## Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.
- Protecting existing vegetation buffers and swales.

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | ☑ |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

### Potential Alternatives

None

## Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.
- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

## Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

### *Timing*

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

### *Design and Layout*

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
  - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
  - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

- Consider pruning or mowing vegetation instead of removing it to allow for regrowth.
- If possible, retain vegetation buffer around the site and adjacent waterways.

### Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of $10,000 per tree.

### Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization:

- Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring. Although to note, many native species do not require fertilization.

- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.

- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

### References

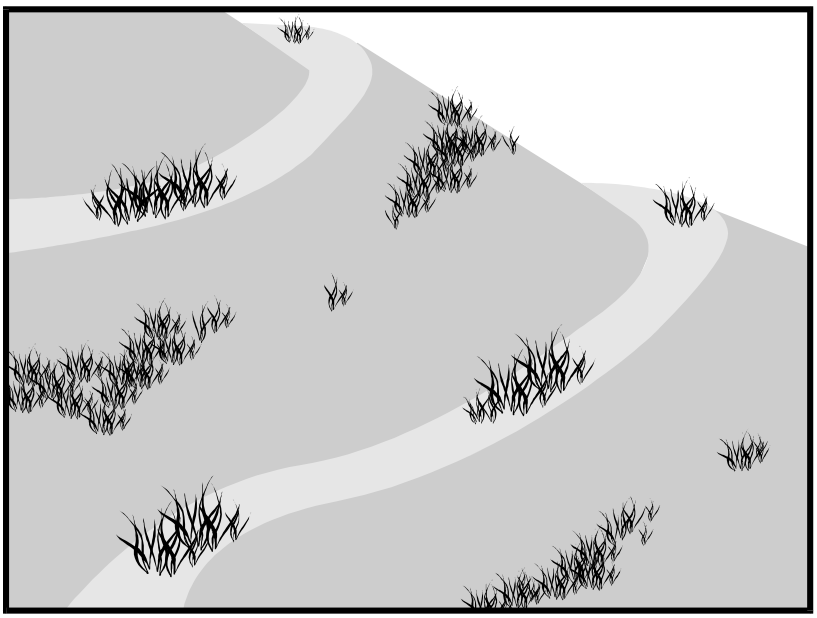
County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

# Hydroseeding EC-4



## Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, and water with the possible addition of tackifier, compost, mycorrhizae inoculant, fertilizer, and/or soil conditioner, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface and temporary erosion control is established by means of the mulch component.

## Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, for disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity, or to apply permanent stabilization measures. Hydroseeding without mulch or other cover (e.g., EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats) is not a stand-alone erosion control BMP and should be combined with additional measures until vegetation establishment.

Typical applications for hydroseeding include:

- Disturbed soil/graded areas where permanent stabilization or continued earthwork is not anticipated prior to seed germination.
- Cleared and graded areas exposed to seasonal rains or temporary irrigation.
- To vegetate swales and earthen berms.

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | ☑ |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | ☒ |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

### Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

EC-14 Compost Blanket

EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

- Areas not subject to heavy wear by construction equipment or high traffic.

### Limitations

- Availability of hydroseeding equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Hydraulic seed should be applied with hydraulic mulch or a stand-alone hydroseed application should be followed by one of the following:
    - Straw mulch (see Straw Mulch EC-6)
    - Rolled erosion control products (see Geotextiles and Mats EC-7)
    - Application of Compost Blanket (see Compost Blanket EC-14)

  Hydraulic seed may be used alone only on small flat surfaces when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control.
- Hydraulic seed without mulch does not provide immediate erosion control.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate for steep slopes (i.e., slopes readily prone to rill erosion or without sufficient topsoil).
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation may not be appropriate for short term inactivity (i.e., less than 3-6 months).
- Vegetation may not establish when hydroseed is applied to very compact soils.
- Mulch may inhibit germination when applied at high rates.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these constituents may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), although, note that not all SDS's provide ecological information; products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the QSD. Refer to fact sheet EC-05, Soil Binders, for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

### Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydraulic seed mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions should be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography and exposure (sun/wind)
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), Resource Conservation Districts and Agricultural Extension Service can provide information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps should be followed for implementation:

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying (See EC-15, Soil Preparation) the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.
- Avoid use of hydraulic seed in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities.
- Hydraulic seed can be applied using a multiple step or one step process.
  - In a multiple step process, hydraulic seed is applied first, followed by mulch or a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
  - In the one step process, hydraulic seed is applied with hydraulic mulch in a hydraulic matrix. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- All hydraulically seeded areas should have mulch, or alternate erosion control cover to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds should be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag should be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container should be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed should be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources should be species specific and should be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.
- Commercial fertilizer should conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code, which can be found at: http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/.html/fac_table_of_contents.html. Fertilizer should be pelleted or granular form.
- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover areas of poor coverage or germination/vegetation establishment and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

## Costs

Average cost for installation and maintenance may vary from as low as $2,400 per acre for flat slopes and stable soils, to $5,200 per acre for moderate to steep slopes and/or erosive soils. Cost of seed mixtures vary based on types of required vegetation.

| BMP | Installed Cost per Acre |
|---|---|
| Hydraulic Seed | $2,400-$5,200 |

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems should be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

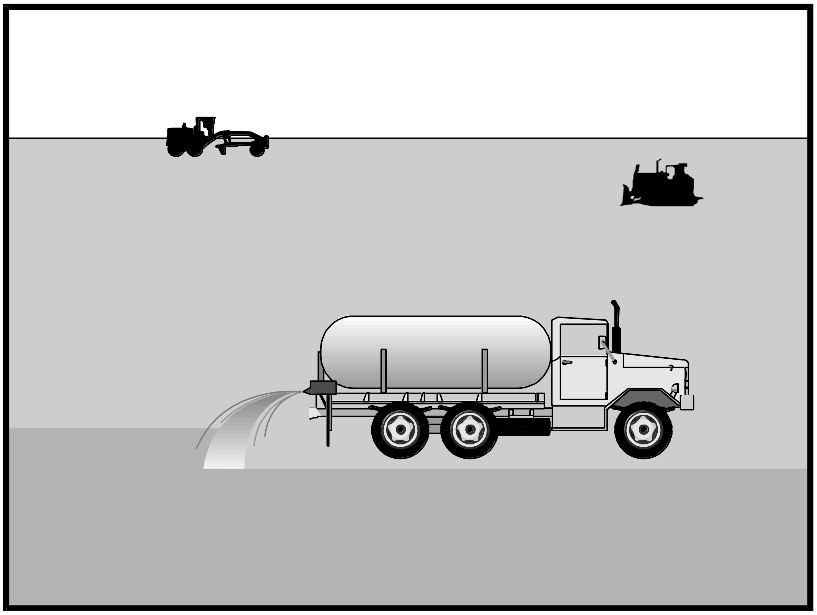
## References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

# Soil Binders EC-5



## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | ☑ |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | ☒ |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

## Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

## Description and Purpose

Soil binding consists of application and maintenance of a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites.

## Suitable Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection. Because soil binders, when used as a stand-alone practice, can often be incorporated into the soil, they are a good alternative to mulches in areas where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders are commonly used in the following areas:

- Rough graded soils that will be inactive for a short period of time.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Temporary haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock.
- Compacted soil road base.
- Construction staging, materials storage, and layout areas.
- Slopes and areas requiring stabilization prior to rain.
- Disturbed areas subject to high winds.

## Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.
- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer. Curing time may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.
- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.
- Plant-material-based soil binders do not generally hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas as well as polymeric emulsion blends or cementitious-based binders.
- Soil binders may not sufficiently penetrate compacted soils.
- Some soil binders are soil texture specific in terms of their effectiveness. For example, polyacrylamides (PAMs) work very well on silt and clayey soils but their performance decreases dramatically in sandy soils.
- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.
- Soil binders may not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.
- The water quality impacts of some chemical soil binders are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these chemicals may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to the product Material Safety Data Sheet for chemical properties.

## Implementation

### *General Considerations*

- Soil binders should conform to local municipality specifications and requirements.
- Site soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.
- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and should not stain paved or painted surfaces. Soil binders should not pollute stormwater when cured. Obtain a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) from the manufacturer to ensure non-toxicity (note however, the SDS may not include ecological information).
- Stormwater runoff from PAM treated soils should pass through one of the following sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.
    - When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas should drain to a sediment basin.

- Areas less than 5 acres should drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a sediment trap, or a series of check dams. The total number of check dams used should be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam should be spaced evenly in the drainage channel through which stormwater flows are discharged off site.

- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Some soil binders are designed for application to roads.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

### *Selecting a Soil Binder*

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided on Table 1 at the end of this Fact Sheet. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder. Refer to WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, for dust control soil binders.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied, if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application is related to the functional longevity of the binder, which can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule.
- Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean up.

### *Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived, <6 months) Binders*

Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersant agents for easy field mixing. It should be mixed with water at the rate of 11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gallons. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

**Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer**

| Slope (H:V): | Flat | 4:1 | 3:1 | 2:1 | 1:1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lb/acre: | 40 | 45 | 50 | 60 | 70 |

Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Application rates should be from 80 to 200 lb/acre, with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 150 lb/acre. Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

### *Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived, 6-12 months) Binders*

Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin should be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer should be non-corrosive, water dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and should be applied as follows:

- For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1-part emulsion
- For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1-part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion and product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer.

### *Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders*

Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers should consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound should be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or should contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion should not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers should provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer should be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, should provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and should not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound typically requires 12 to 24 hours drying time. Liquid copolymer should be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1-part polymer and the mixture applied to soil at a rate of 1,175 gallons/acre.

Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 20 gallons/acre. Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

| Slope Gradient (H:V) | lb/acre |
|---|---|
| Flat to 5:1 | 3.0 – 5.0 |
| 5:1 to 3:1 | 5.0 – 10.0 |
| 2:1 to 1:1 | 10.0 – 20.0 |

Poly-Acrylamide (PAM) and Copolymer of Acrylamide**:** Linear copolymer polyacrylamide for use as a soil binder is packaged as a dry flowable solid, as a liquid. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendation for dilution and application rates as they vary based on liquid or dry form, site conditions and climate.

- Limitations specific to PAM are as follows:
  - Do not use PAM on a slope that flows into a water body without passing through a sediment trap or sediment basin.
  - The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. Cationic PAM should not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems. Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for drinking water treatment, should be used for soil applications.
  - PAM designated for erosion and sediment control should be "water soluble" or "linear" or "non-cross linked".
  - PAM should not be used as a stand-alone BMP to protect against water-based erosion. When combined with mulch, its effectiveness increases dramatically.

Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 55 to 60 lb/acre. Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

### *Cementitious-Based Binders*

Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum-based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,000 to 12,000 lb/acre. Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

### *Applying Soil Binders*

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps should be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas.
- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.

- Soil binders should not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the temperature is below 40°F during the curing period.
- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.
- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure time.
- For liquid agents:
  - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
  - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd$^2$ or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 6 to 12 in.
  - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically, at least 24 hours.
  - Apply second treatment before first treatment becomes ineffective, using 50% application rate.
  - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd$^2$.

## Costs

Costs vary according to the soil stabilizer selected for implementation. The following are approximate installed costs:

| Soil Binder | Cost per Acre |
|---|---|
| Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived) Binders | $900-$1,200 |
| Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived) Binders | $1,500-$1,900 |
| Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders | $900-$1,900 |
| Cementitious-Based Binders | $1,000-$1,500 |

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech Inc.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.

- Reapply the selected soil binder as needed to maintain effectiveness.

**Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control**

| Evaluation Criteria | Binder Type | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Plant Material Based (Short Lived)** | **Plant Material Based (Long Lived)** | **Polymeric Emulsion Blends** | **Cementitious-Based Binders** |
| Relative Cost | Low | Moderate to High | Low to High | Low to Moderate |
| Resistance to Leaching | High | High | Low to Moderate | Moderate |
| Resistance to Abrasion | Moderate | Low | Moderate to High | Moderate to High |
| Longevity | Short to Medium | Medium | Medium to Long | Medium |
| Minimum Curing Time before Rain | 9 to 18 hours | 19 to 24 hours | 0 to 24 hours | 4 to 8 hours |
| Compatibility with Existing Vegetation | Good | Poor | Poor | Poor |
| Mode of Degradation | Biodegradable | Biodegradable | Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable | Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable |
| Labor Intensive | No | No | No | No |
| Specialized Application Equipment | Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher | Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher | Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher | Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher |
| Liquid/Powder | Powder | Liquid | Liquid/Powder | Powder |
| Surface Crusting | Yes, but dissolves on rewetting | Yes | Yes, but dissolves on rewetting | Yes |
| Clean Up | Water | Water | Water | Water |
| Erosion Control Application Rate | Varies (1) | Varies (1) | Varies (1) | 4,000 to 12,000 lbs/acre |

(1) See Implementation for specific rates.

### References

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

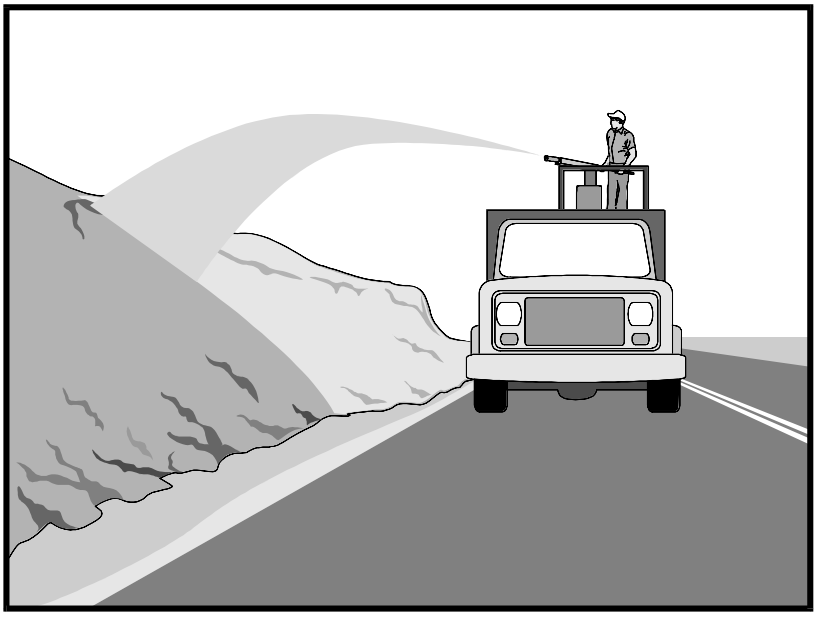
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Straw Mulch EC-6



| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | ☑ |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | ☒ |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

| Potential Alternatives |
|---|
| EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch |
| EC-4 Hydroseeding |
| EC-5 Soil Binders |
| EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats |
| EC-8 Wood Mulching |
| EC-14 Compost Blanket |



## Description and Purpose

Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or crimper or anchoring it with a tackifier or stabilizing emulsion. Straw mulch protects the soil surface from the impact of rain drops, preventing soil particles from becoming dislodged.

## Suitable Applications

Straw mulch is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Straw mulch can be specified for the following applications:

- As a stand-alone BMP on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for permanent vegetation. The longevity of straw mulch is typically less than six months.
- Applied in combination with temporary seeding strategies
- Applied in combination with permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment and final soil stabilization
- Applied around containerized plantings to control erosion until the plants become established to provide permanent stabilization

## Limitations

Availability of straw and straw blowing equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.

- There is a potential for introduction of weed seed and unwanted plant material if weed-free agricultural straw is not specified.
- Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.
- Wind may limit application of straw and blow straw into undesired locations.
- May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or prior to further earthwork.
- "Punching" of straw does not work in sandy soils, necessitating the use of tackifiers.
- Potential fugitive dust control issues associated with straw applications can occur. Application of a stabilizing emulsion or a water stream at the same time straw is being blown can reduce this problem.
- Use of plastic netting should be avoided in areas where wildlife may be entrapped and may be prohibited for projects in certain areas with sensitive wildlife species, especially reptiles and amphibians.

### Implementation

- Straw should be derived from weed-free wheat, rice, or barley. Where required by the plans, specifications, permits, or environmental documents, native grass straw should be used.
- Use tackifier to anchor straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking can be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.
- Straw mulch with tackifier should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

### Application Procedures

- When using a tackifier to anchor the straw mulch, roughen embankment or fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching-type roller or by track walking before placing the straw mulch. Track walking should only be used where rolling is impractical.
- Apply straw at a rate of between 3,000 and 4,000 lb./acre, either by machine or by hand distribution and provide 100% ground cover. A lighter application is used for flat surfaces and a heavier application is used for slopes.
- Evenly distribute straw mulch on the soil surface.
- Anchoring straw mulch to the soil surface by "punching" it into the soil mechanically (incorporating) can be used in lieu of a tackifier.

- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions, and longevity.

  - A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier should be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place. A tackifier is typically applied at a rate of 125 lb./acre. In windy conditions, the rates are typically 180 lb./acre.

  - On very small areas, a spade or shovel can be used to punch in straw mulch.

  - On slopes with soils that are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be "punched" into the ground using a knife blade roller or a straight bladed coulter, known commercially as a "crimper."

## Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance is included in the table below. Application by hand is more time intensive and potentially more costly.

| BMP | Unit Cost per Acre |
|---|---|
| Straw mulch, crimped or punched | $3,150-$6,900 |
| Straw mulch with tackifier | $2,300-$6,200 |

Source: Cost information received from individual product suppliers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.

- The key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. Straw mulch as a stand-alone BMP is temporary and is not suited for long-term erosion control.

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while disturbed soil areas are inactive. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.

- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.

## References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

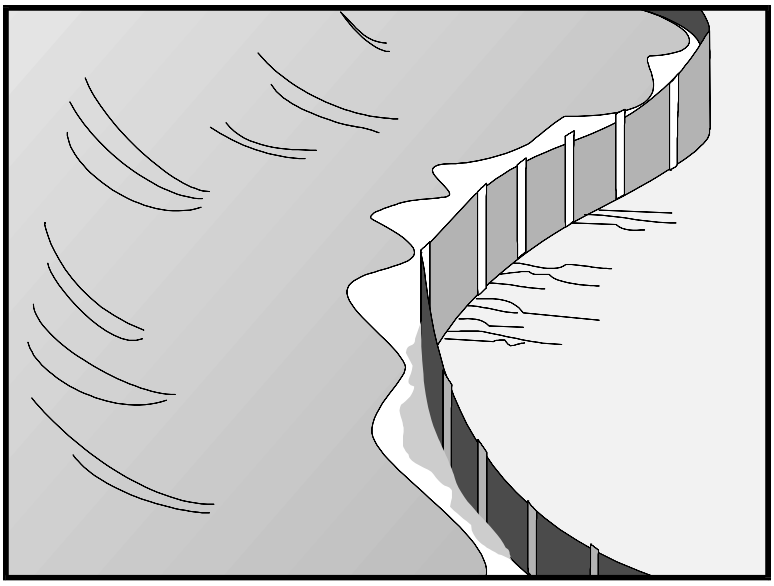
Soil Erosion by Water, Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

# Silt Fence SE-1



| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☑ |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

## Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains water, promoting sedimentation of coarse sediment behind the fence. Silt fence does not retain soil fine particles like clays or silts.

## Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They could also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion and around inlets within disturbed areas (Storm Drain Inlet Protection, SE-10). Silt fences should not be used in locations where the flow is concentrated. Silt fences should always be used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- At perimeter of a project (although they should not be installed up and down slopes).
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment (coarse sediment) | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

**Potential Alternatives**

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- Around inlets.
- Below other small cleared areas.

### Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause a flooding hazard.
- Do not use silt fence to divert water flows or place across any contour line.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overtopping, or collapsing.
- Must be trenched and keyed in.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2* (2014), silt fences reinforced with metal or plastic mesh should be avoided due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns.
- Not intended for use as a substitute for Fiber Rolls (SE-5), when fiber rolls are being used as a slope interruption device.
- Do not use on slopes subject to creeping, slumping, or landslides.

### Implementation

#### *General*

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of woven geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts, trenched-in, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap coarse sediment by intercepting and detaining sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Silt fence should be used in combination with erosion controls up-slope in order to provide the most effective sediment control.
- Silt fence alone is not effective at reducing turbidity. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- Designers should consider diverting sediment laden water to a temporary sediment basin or trap. (EPA, 2012)
- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft. at any point along the silt fence.

- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft.$^2$ of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Efficiency of silt fences is primarily dependent on the detention time of the runoff behind the control. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- The drainage area above any fence should not exceed a quarter of an acre. (Rule of Thumb-100-feet of silt fence per 10,000 ft.$^2$ of disturbed area.) (EPA, 2012)
- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 100 ft. per ft of silt fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area draining to the silt fence is permanently stabilized, after which, the silt fence fabric and posts should be removed and properly disposed.
- J-hooks, which have ends turning up the slope to break up long runs of fence and provide multiple storage areas that work like mini-retention areas, may be used to increase the effectiveness of silt fence.
- Be aware of local regulations regarding the type and installation requirements of silt fence, which may differ from those presented in this fact sheet.

***Design and Layout***

In areas where high winds are anticipated the fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh. The geotextile fabric of the silt fence should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide longevity equivalent to the project life or replacement schedule.

- Layout in accordance with the attached figures.
- For slopes that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to protect silt fence from rocks (e.g., rockfall netting) ensure the integrity of the silt fence installation.

### *Standard vs. Heavy Duty Silt Fence*

*Standard Silt Fence*

- Generally applicable in cases where the area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

*Heavy Duty Silt Fence*

- Heavy duty silt fence usually has 1 or more of the following characteristics, not possessed by standard silt fence.
  - Fabric is reinforced with wire backing or additional support.
  - Posts are spaced closer than pre-manufactured, standard silt fence products.
- Use is generally limited to areas affected by high winds.
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

### *Materials*

*Standard Silt Fence*

- Silt fence material should be woven geotextile with a minimum width of 36 in. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D6461.

- Wooden stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.

- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15-gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

*Heavy-Duty Silt Fence*

- Some silt fence has a wire backing to provide additional support, and there are products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use metal posts instead of wood stakes.

### *Installation Guidelines – Traditional Method*

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the proposed silt fence (trenches should not be excavated wider or deeper than necessary for proper silt fence installation).

- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.

- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft. apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.

- When standard strength geotextile is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy–duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench.

- When extra-strength geotextile and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated.
- Woven geotextile should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, geotextile should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.
- The trench should be backfilled with native material and compacted.
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.
- Cross barriers should be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of ½ the height of the linear barrier.
- See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

### *Installation Guidelines - Static Slicing Method*

- Static Slicing is defined as insertion of a narrow blade pulled behind a tractor, similar to a plow blade, at least 10 in. into the soil while at the same time pulling silt geotextile fabric into the ground through the opening created by the blade to the depth of the blade. Once the geotextile is installed, the soil is compacted using tractor tires.
- This method will not work with pre-fabricated, wire backed silt fence.
- Benefits:
    - Ease of installation (most often done with a 2-person crew).
    - Minimal soil disturbance.
    - Better level of compaction along fence, less susceptible to undercutting
    - Uniform installation.
- Limitations:
    - Does not work in shallow or rocky soils.
    - Complete removal of geotextile material after use is difficult.
    - Be cautious when digging near potential underground utilities.

## Costs

- It should be noted that costs vary greatly across regions due to available supplies and labor costs.
- Average annual cost for installation using the traditional silt fence installation method (assumes 6 month useful life) is $7 per linear foot based on vendor research. Range of cost is $3.50 - $9.10 per linear foot.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches 1/3 of the barrier height.
- Silt fences should be left in place until the upgradient area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence should be inspected and maintained regularly.

- Remove silt fence when upgradient areas are stabilized. Fill and compact post holes and anchor trench, remove sediment accumulation, grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground, and stabilize disturbed area.

### References

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Monitoring Data on Effectiveness of Sediment Control Techniques, Proceedings of World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Barrett M. and Malina J. 2004.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), USEPA, 1990.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Best Management Practices: Silt Fences. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 2012.

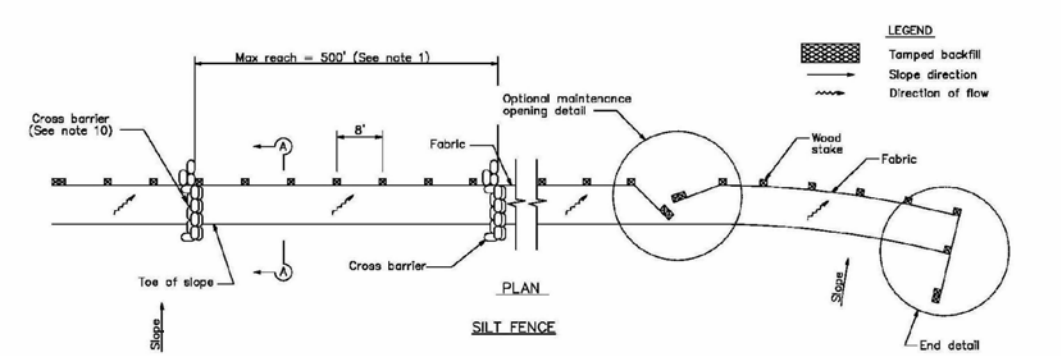
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

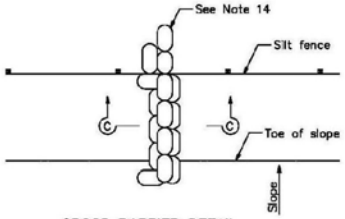
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

# Silt Fence SE-1

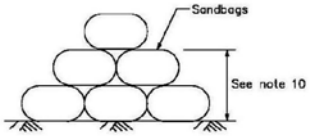



NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'–0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'–0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow–through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.
14. Add 3–4 bags to cross barrier on downgradient side of silt fence as needed to prevent bypass or undermining and as allowable based on site limits of disturbance.

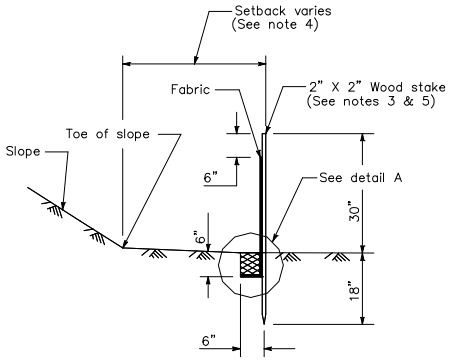



CROSS BARRIER DETAIL

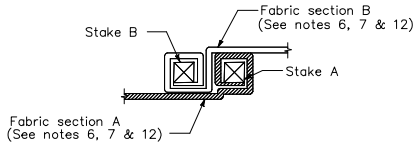



SECTION C–C

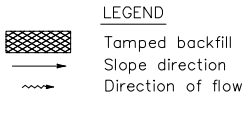
# Silt Fence SE-1

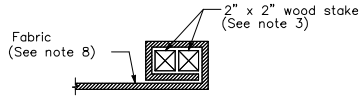



SECTION A–A

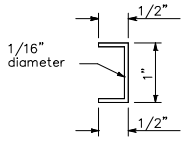



JOINING SECTION DETAIL (TOP VIEW)

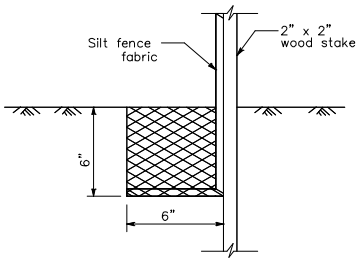


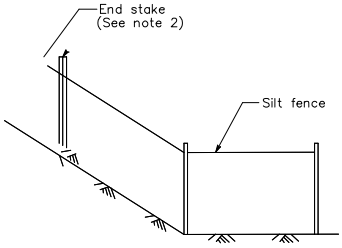

END STAKE DETAIL (TOP VIEW)



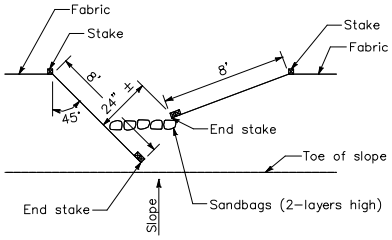

STAPLE DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 9)



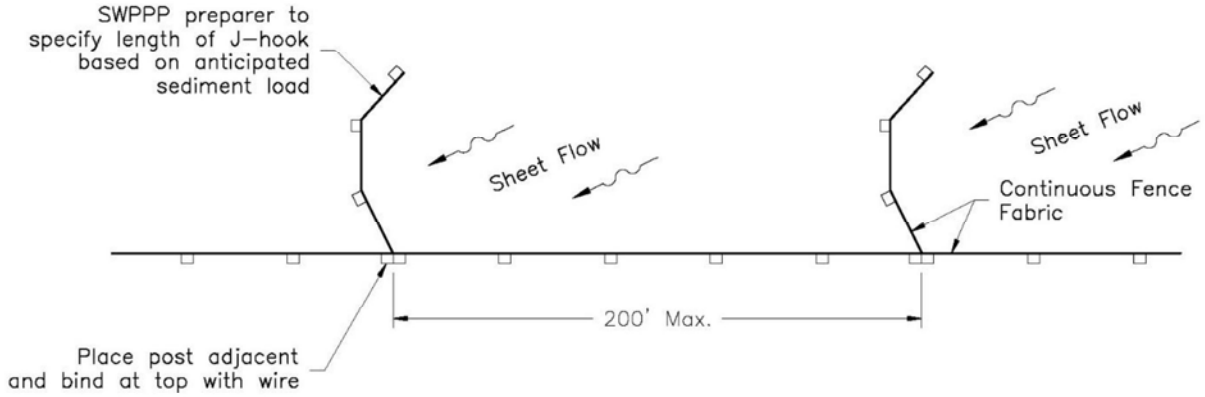

DETAIL A




END DETAIL



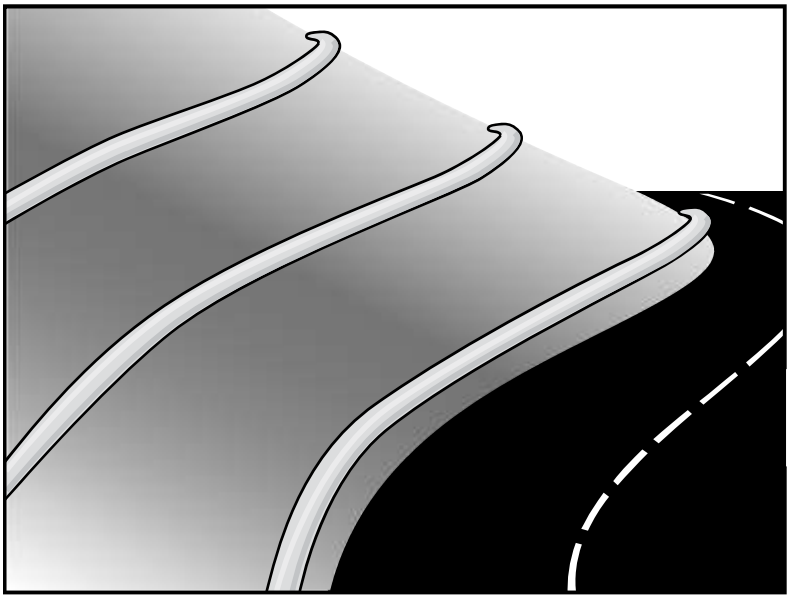

OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE OPENING DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 11)


SWPPP preparer to specify length of J–hook based on anticipated sediment load
Sheet Flow
Sheet Flow
Continuous Fence Fabric
200' Max.
Place post adjacent and bind at top with wire

Plan

J–HOOK

# Fiber Rolls SE-5



## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | ☒ |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☑ |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

## Description and Purpose

A fiber roll (also known as wattles or logs) consists of straw, coir, curled wood fiber, or other biodegradable materials bound into a tight tubular roll wrapped by plastic netting, which can be photodegradable, or natural fiber, such as jute, cotton, or sisal. Additionally, gravel core fiber rolls are available, which contain an imbedded ballast material such as gravel or sand for additional weight when staking the rolls are not feasible (such as use as inlet protection). When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes along the contours, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff (through sedimentation). By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce sheet and rill erosion until vegetation is established.

## Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope.
- Along the perimeter of a project.
- As check dams in unlined ditches with minimal grade.
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

## Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.
- Around temporary stockpiles.

## Limitations

- Fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with erosion control, such as hydroseed, RECPs, etc.
- Only biodegradable fiber rolls containing no plastic can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns (State Water Board, 2016). Fiber rolls containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.
- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched in and staked. If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls will not work as intended and could be transported by high flows.
- Not intended for use in high flow situations (i.e., for concentrated flows).
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- Fiber rolls have a limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.
- Rolls typically function for 12-24 months, depending upon local conditions and roll material.

## Implementation

### *Fiber Roll Materials*

- Fiber rolls should be prefabricated.
- Fiber rolls may come manufactured containing polyacrylamide (PAM), a flocculating agent within the roll. Fiber rolls impregnated with PAM provide additional sediment removal capabilities and should be used in areas with fine, clayey or silty soils to provide additional sediment removal capabilities. Monitoring may be required for these installations.
- Fiber rolls are made from weed-free rice straw, flax, curled wood fiber, or coir bound into a tight tubular roll by netting or natural fiber (see *Limitations* above regarding plastic netting).
- Typical fiber rolls vary in diameter from 6 in. to 20 in. Larger diameter rolls are available as well. The larger the roll, the higher the sediment retention capacity.
- Typical fiber rolls lengths are 4, 10, 20 and 25 ft., although other lengths are likely available.

### *Installation*

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.

- Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Prepare the slope before beginning installation.
- Dig small trenches across the slope on the contour. The trench depth should be ¼ to 1/3 of the thickness of the roll, and the width should equal the roll diameter, in order to provide area to backfill the trench.
- It is critical that rolls are installed perpendicular to water movement, and parallel to the slope contour.
- Start building trenches and installing rolls from the bottom of the slope and work up.
- It is recommended that pilot holes be driven through the fiber roll. Use a straight bar to drive holes through the roll and into the soil for the wooden stakes.
- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.
- Stake fiber rolls into the trench.

  - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.

  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.

- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.
- See typical fiber roll installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

***Removal***

- Fiber rolls can be left in place or removed depending on the type of fiber roll and application (temporary vs. permanent installation). Fiber rolls encased with plastic netting or containing any plastic material will need to be removed from the site for final stabilization. Fiber rolls used in a permanent application are to be encased with a non-plastic material and are left in place. Removal of a fiber roll used in a permanent application can result in greater disturbance; therefore, during the BMP planning phase, the areas where fiber rolls will be used on final slopes, only fiber rolls wrapped in non-plastic material should be selected.
- Temporary installations should only be removed when up gradient areas are stabilized per General Permit requirements, and/or pollutant sources no longer present a hazard. But they should also be removed before vegetation becomes too mature so that the removal process does not disturb more soil and vegetation than is necessary.

## Costs

Material costs for straw fiber rolls range from $26 - $38 per 25-ft. roll[1] and curled wood fiber rolls range from $30 - $40 per roll[2].

Material costs for PAM impregnated fiber rolls range between $9.00-$12.00 per linear foot, based upon vendor research[1] .

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third the designated sediment storage depth.
- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.
- Repair any rills or gullies promptly.

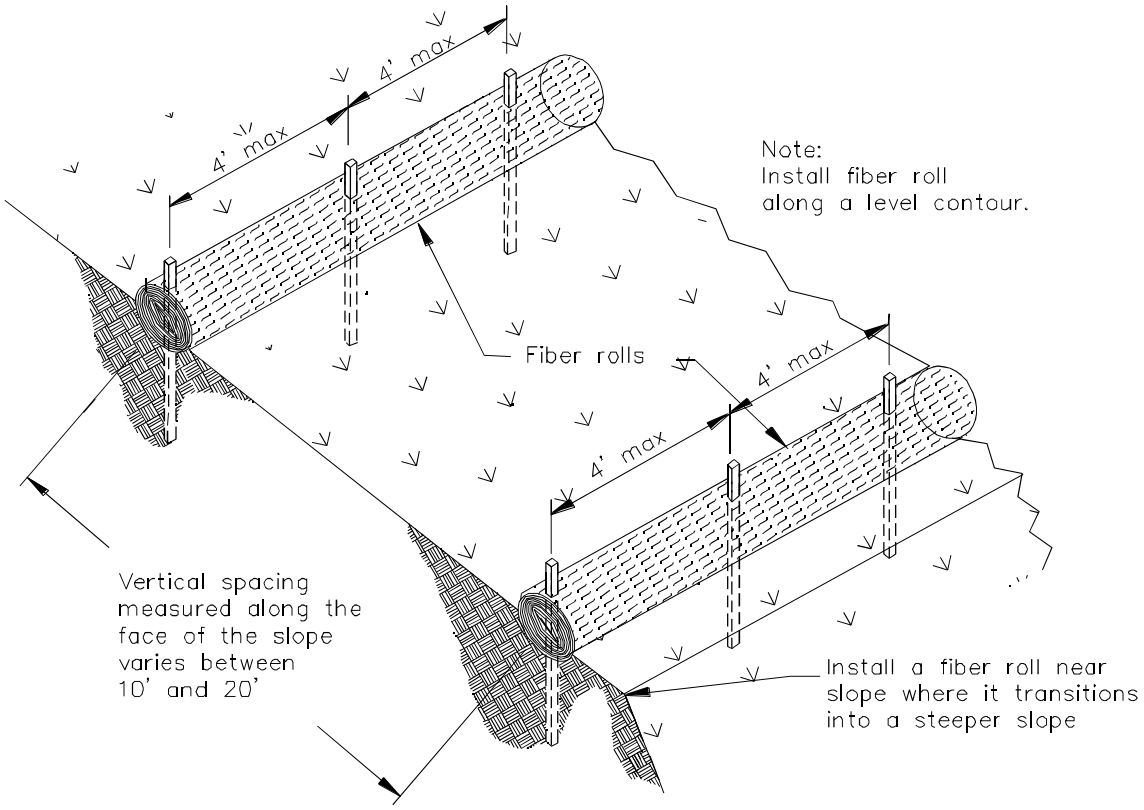
## References

General Construction – Frequently Asked Questions, Storm Water Program website, State Water Resources Control Board, 2009 updated in 2016. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/gen_const_faq.shtml.

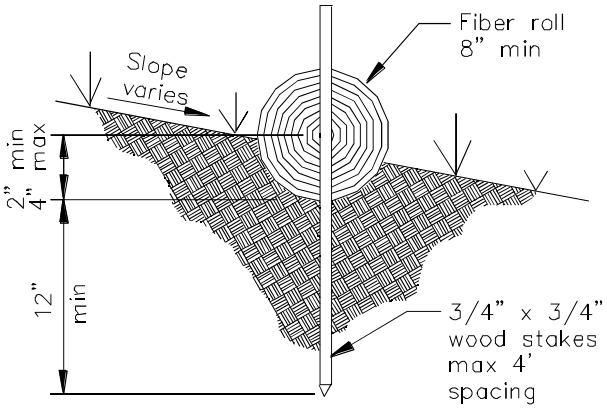
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

[1] Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.
[2] Costs estimated based on vendor query by Tetra Tech, Inc. 2016.

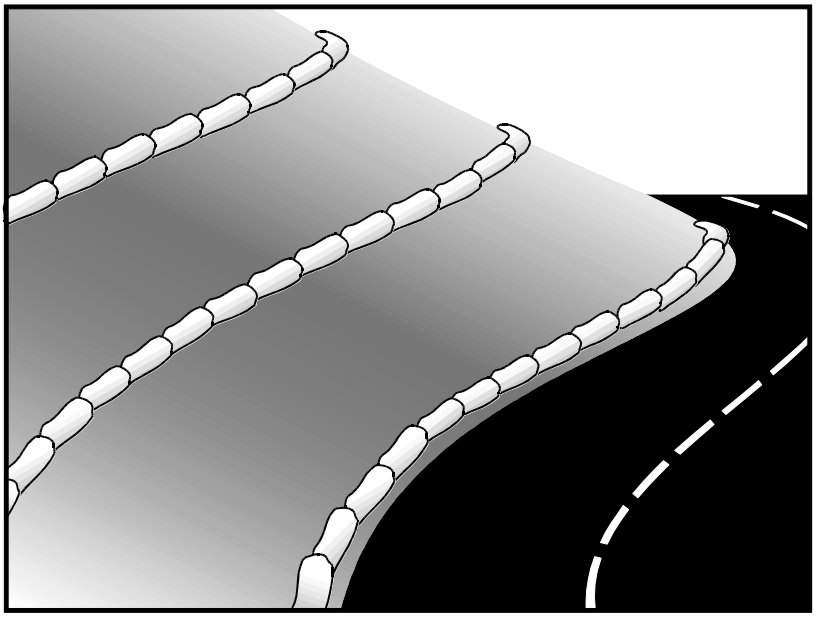



TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.




ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL
N.T.S.

# Gravel Bag Berm SE-6



## Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

## Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | ☒ |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☑ |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

### Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

## Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited, and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

## Implementation

### *General*

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

### *Design and Layout*

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

***Materials***

- ***Bag Material:*** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd$^2$, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in$^2$ in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- ***Bag Size:*** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal and may vary based on locally available materials.

- ***Fill Material:*** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. Crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

### Costs

Material costs for gravel bags are average and are dependent upon material availability. $3.20-$3.80 per filled gravel bag is standard based upon vendor research (Adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech, Inc.).

### Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.

- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

### References

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

# Street Sweeping and Vacuuming SE-7

| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☒ |
| TC | Tracking Control | ☑ |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | |

**Potential Alternatives**

None



## Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

## Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

## Limitations

- Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).
- Sweeping may be less effective for fine particle soils (i.e., clay).

## Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.

- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.
- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

### Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from $ 650/day to $2,500/day[1], plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

### Inspection and Maintenance

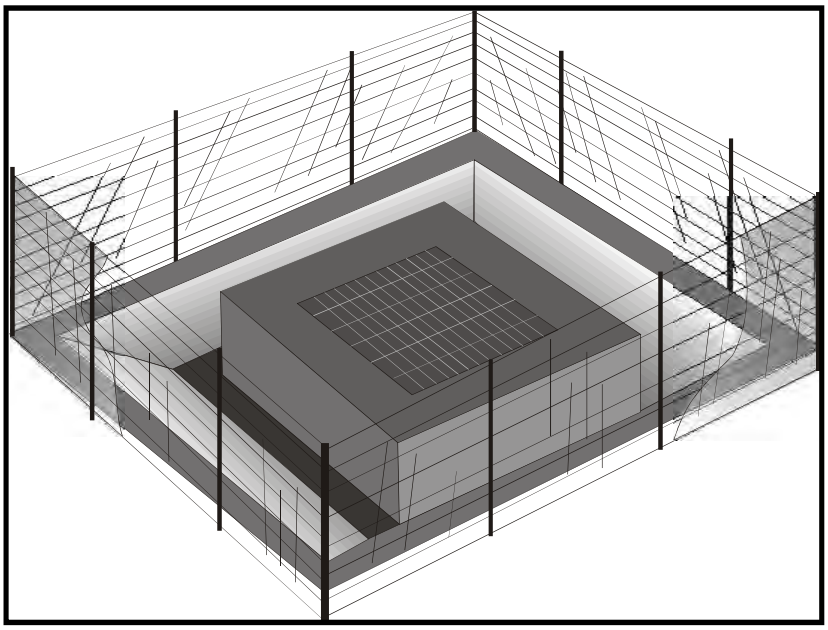
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

### References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

[1] Based on contractor query conducted by Tetra Tech, Inc. November 2016.

# Storm Drain Inlet Protection SE-10



## Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area in, around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction. Temporary geotextile storm drain inserts attach underneath storm drain grates to capture and filter storm water.

## Suitable Applications

- Every storm drain inlet receiving runoff from unstabilized or otherwise active work areas should be protected. Inlet protection should be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment controls to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.

## Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- In general straw bales should not be used as inlet protection.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Sediment removal may be inadequate to prevent sediment discharges in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | ☑ |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | ☒ |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

### Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- Limit drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

## Implementation

### *General*

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap and/or used in conjunction with other drainage control, erosion control, and sediment control BMPs to protect the site. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Alternative methods are available in addition to the methods described/shown herein such as prefabricated inlet insert devices, or gutter protection devices.

### *Design and Layout*

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff that is directed toward the inlet to be protected will pond or be diverted as a result of installing the protection device.
  - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
  - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.
- Seven types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.

- Silt Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.

- Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).

- Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.

- Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.

- Temporary Geotextile Storm drain Inserts: Different products provide different features. Refer to manufacturer details for targeted pollutants and additional features.

- Biofilter Bag Barrier: Used to create a small retention area upstream of inlets and can be located on pavement or soil. Biofilter bags slowly filter runoff allowing sediment to settle out. Appropriate for flows under 0.5 cfs.

- Compost Socks: Allow filtered run-off to pass through the compost while retaining sediment and potentially other pollutants (SE-13). Appropriate for flows under 1.0 cfs.

- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.

- Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.

- Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.

- Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

***Installation***

- ***DI Protection Type 1 - Silt Fence -*** Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced and water flow through the grate will be blocked resulting in flooding. See typical Type 1 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.

  2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes should be at least 48 in.

  3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.

  4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.

5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.

- ***DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap -*** Install filter fabric fence in accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 $yd^3$/acre of drainage area. See typical Type 2 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

- ***DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag -*** Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability. See typical Type 3 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Construct on gently sloping street.

  2. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.

  3. Place several layers of gravel bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.

  4. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10-year storm) should not overtop the curb.

- ***DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter -*** Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction. See typical Type 4 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place woven geotextile over the wire mesh.

  2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.

  3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.

  4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.

- ***DI Protection Type 5 – Temporary Geotextile Insert (proprietary)*** – Many types of temporary inserts are available. Most inserts fit underneath the grate of a drop inlet or inside of a curb inlet and are fastened to the outside of the grate or curb. These inserts are removable, and many can be cleaned and reused. Installation of these inserts differs between manufacturers. Please refer to manufacturer instruction for installation of proprietary devices.

- ***DI Protection Type 6 - Biofilter bags –*** Biofilter bags may be used as a substitute for gravel bags in low-flow situations. Biofilter bags should conform to specifications detailed in SE-14, Biofilter bags.

    1. Construct in a gently sloping area.
    2. Biofilter bags should be placed around inlets to intercept runoff flows.
    3. All bag joints should overlap by 6 in.
    4. Leave room upstream for water to pond and for sediment to settle out.
    5. Stake bags to the ground as described in the following detail. Stakes may be omitted if bags are placed on a paved surface.

- ***DI Protection Type 7 – Compost Socks –*** A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g., with a pneumatic blower). Compost socks do not require special trenching compared to other sediment control methods (e.g., silt fence). Compost socks should conform to specification detailed in SE-13, Compost Socks and Berms.

### Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance of DI Type 1-4 and 6 (one-year useful life) is $200 per inlet.
- Temporary geotextile inserts are proprietary, and cost varies by region. These inserts can often be reused and may have greater than 1 year of use if maintained and kept undamaged. Average cost per insert ranges from $50-75 plus installation, but costs can exceed $100. This cost does not include maintenance.
- See SE-13 for Compost Sock cost information.

### Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Silt Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes. At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height.
- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it should be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.

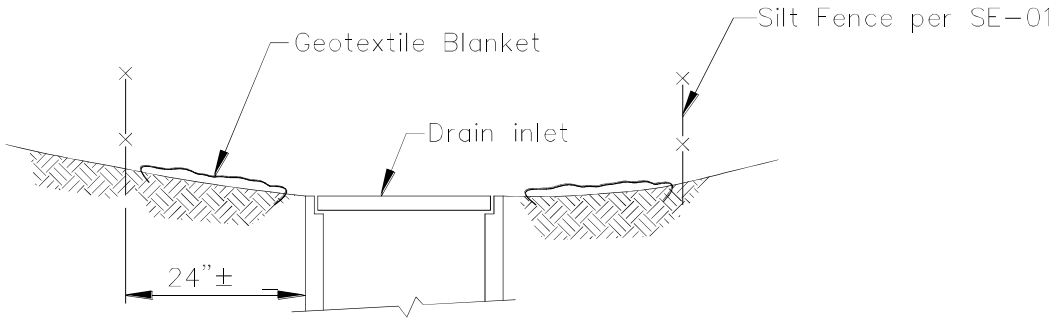
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Inspect and maintain temporary geotextile insert devices according to manufacturer's specifications.
- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.
    - Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet, as it should be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

### References

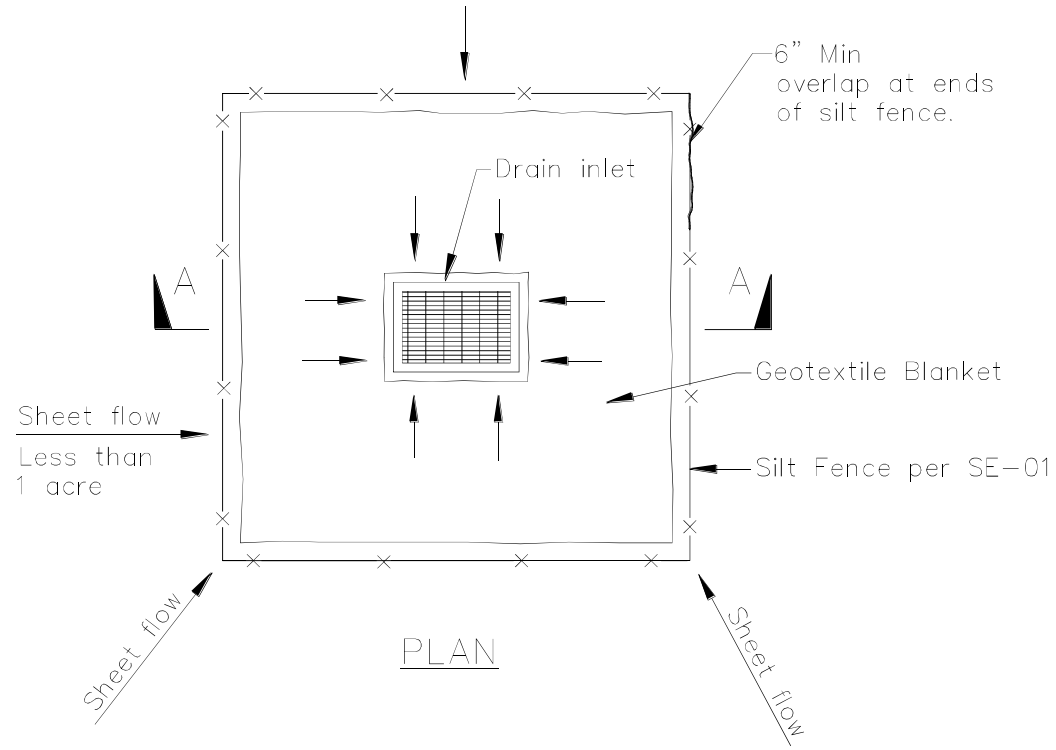
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.




SECTION A–A

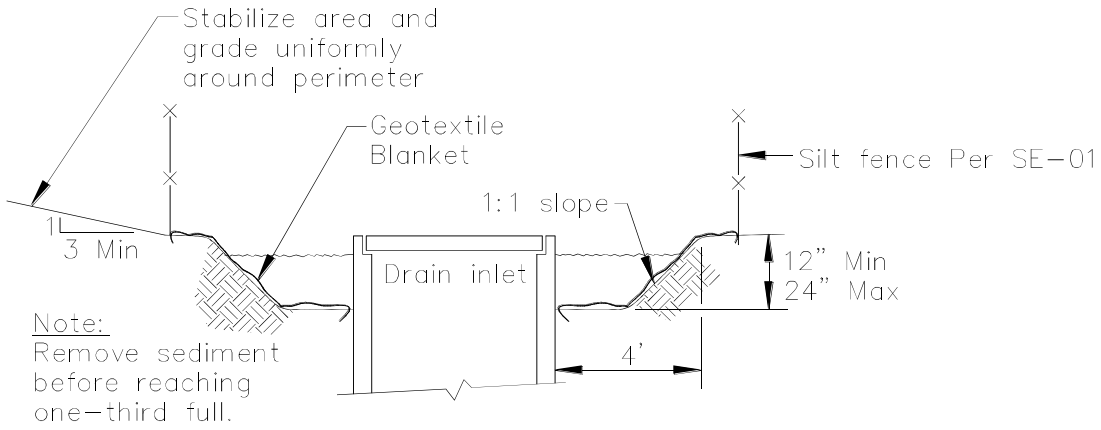



PLAN

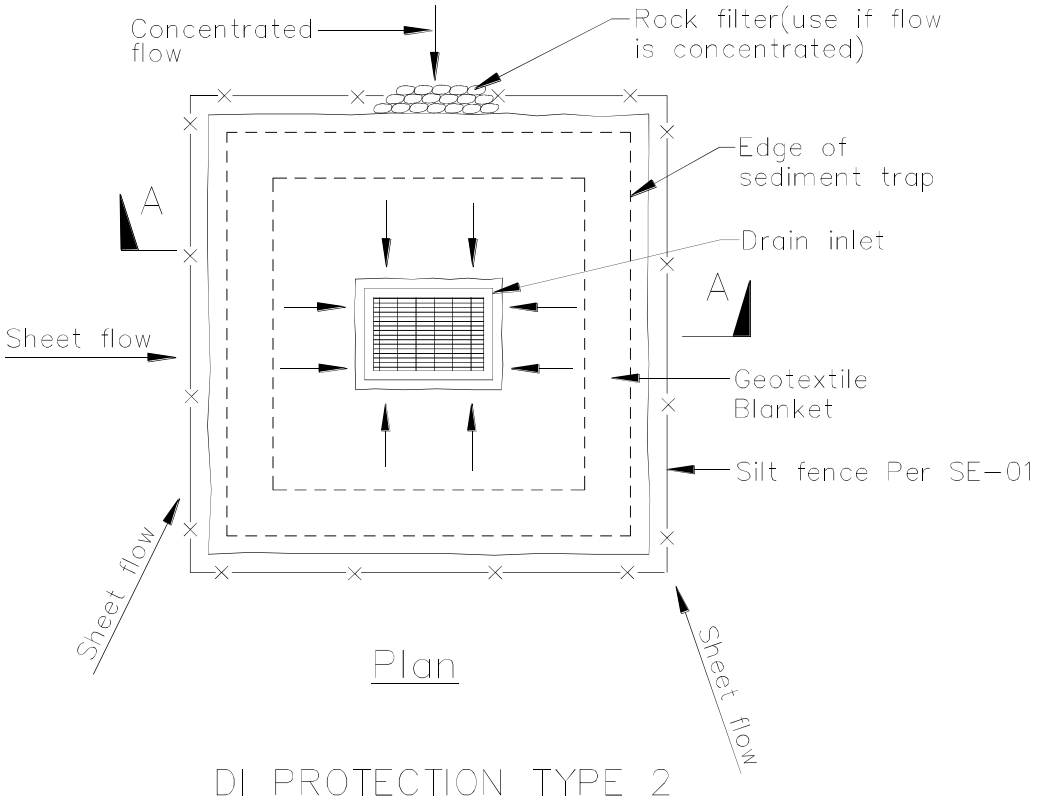
DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.



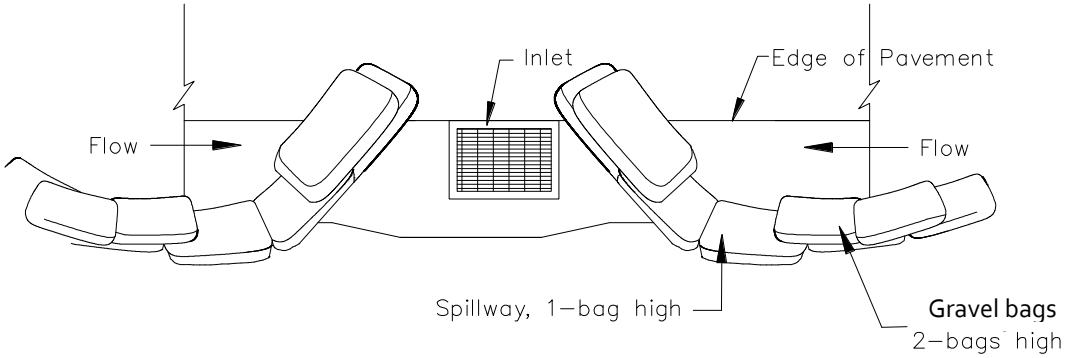

Section A–A



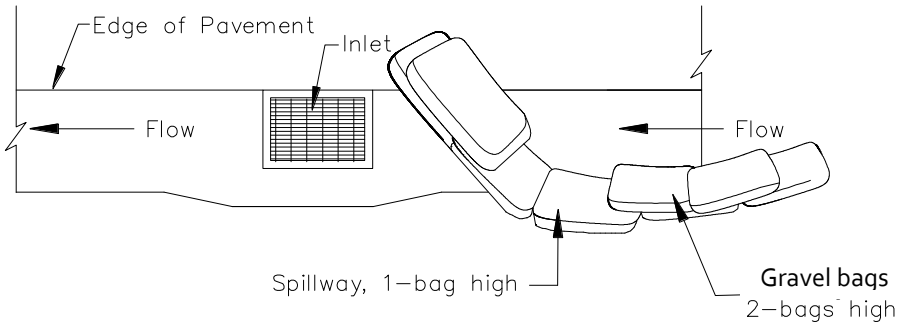

Plan

DI PROTECTION TYPE 2
NOT TO SCALE

Notes
1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.




TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP

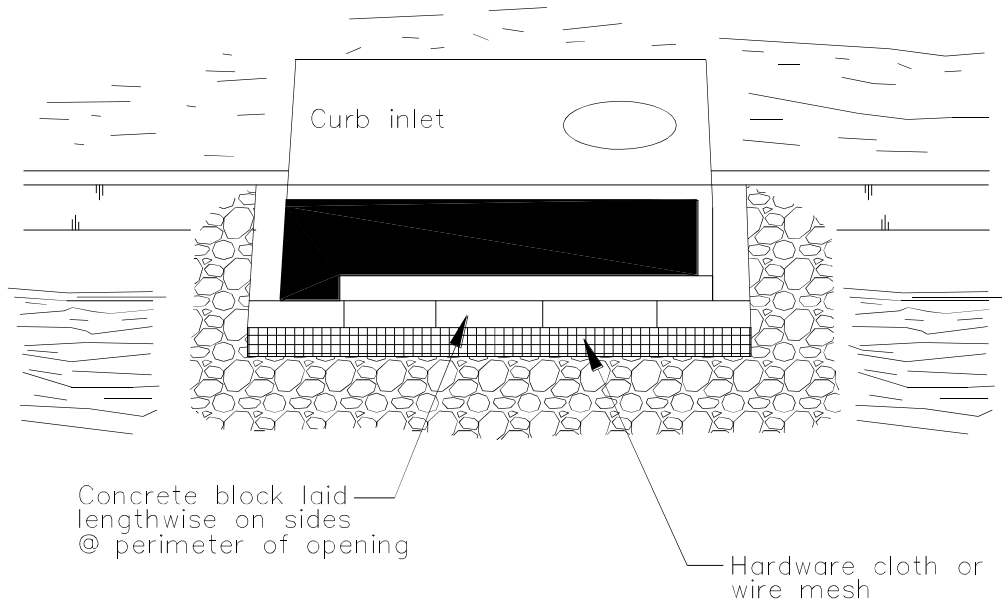


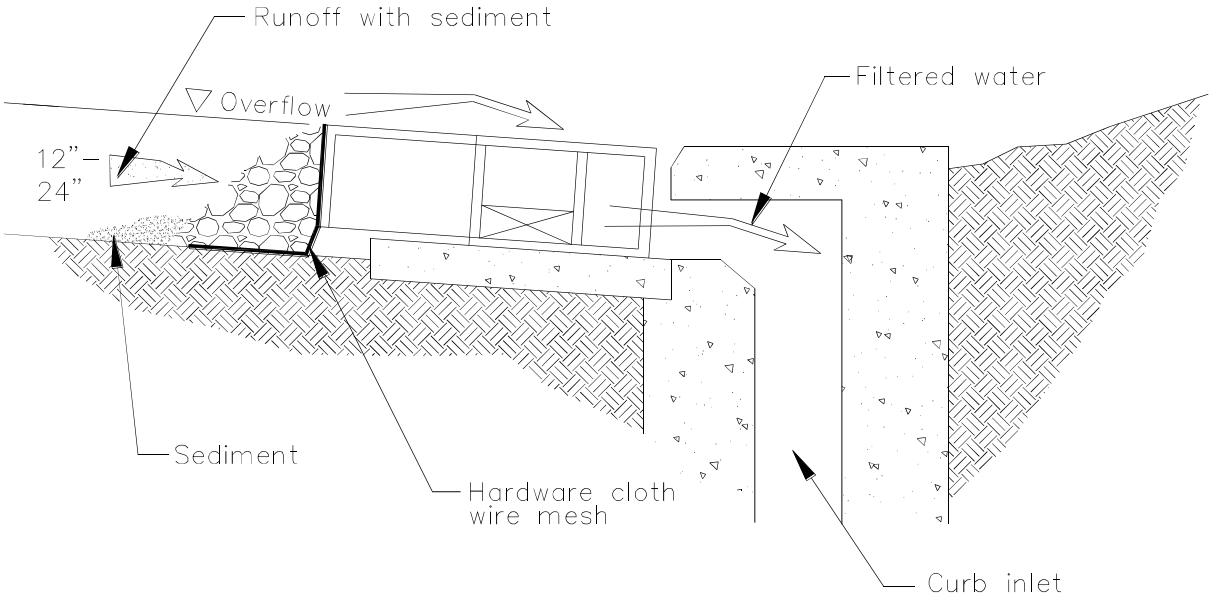

TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

NOTES:

1. Intended for short–term use.
2. Use to inhibit non–storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.
6. Protection can be effective even if it is not immediately adjacent to the inlet provided that the inlet is protected from potential sources of pollution.

DI PROTECTION TYPE 3
NOT TO SCALE

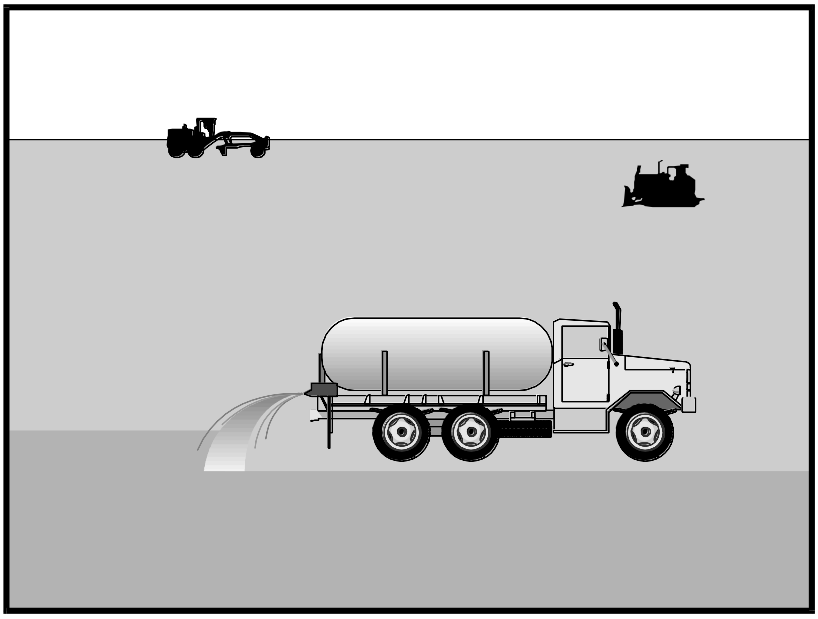



DI PROTECTION – TYPE 4

NOT TO SCALE

# Wind Erosion Control WE-1



## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☒ |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | ☑ |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

## Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders



## Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking, and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water-based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

## Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

## Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

## Implementation

### *Dust Control Practices*

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyl, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montmorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

| Site Condition | Dust Control Practices | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Permanent Vegetation | Mulching | Wet Suppression (Watering) | Chemical Dust Suppression | Gravel or Asphalt | Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down | Synthetic Covers | Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area |
| Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic | x | x | x | x | x | | | x |
| Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic | | | x | x | x | x | | x |
| Material Stockpiles | | x | x | x | | | x | x |
| Demolition | | | x | | | x | x | |
| Clearing/ Excavation | | | x | x | | | | x |
| Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads | | | x | x | x | x | x | |
| Tracking | | | | | x | x | | |

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

### Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

### Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

### References

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

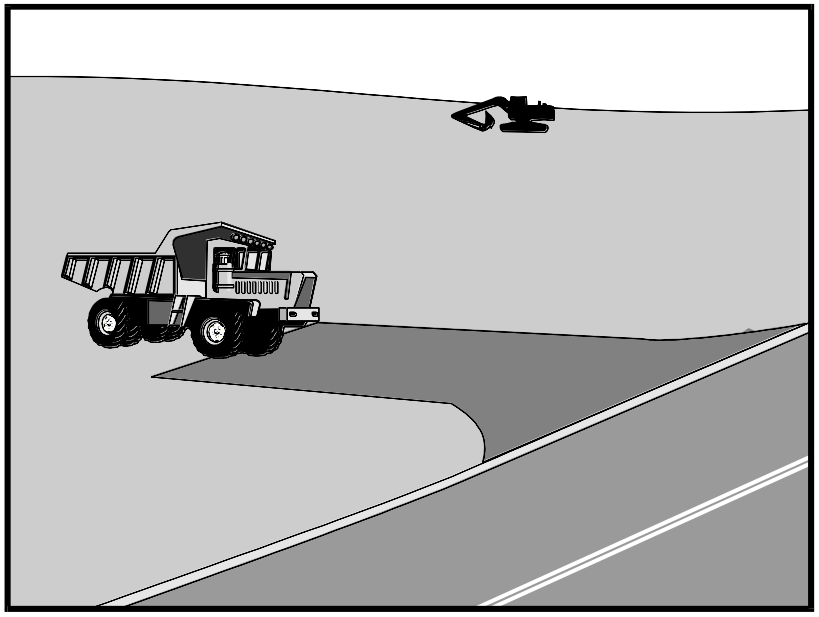
California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative", California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



## Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

## Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

## Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | ☒ |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | ☒ |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | ☑ |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

### Potential Alternatives

None

## Implementation

### *General*

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

### *Design and Layout*

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft or maximum site will allow, and 10 ft minimum width or to accommodate traffic.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

### Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

### Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from $1,500 to $6,100 each, averaging $3,100 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from $1,500 - $7,700 each, averaging $4,600 per entrance (All costs adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.

### References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

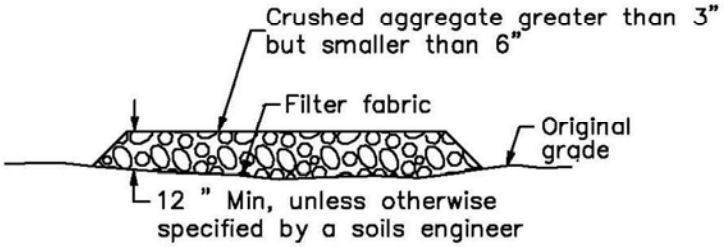
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

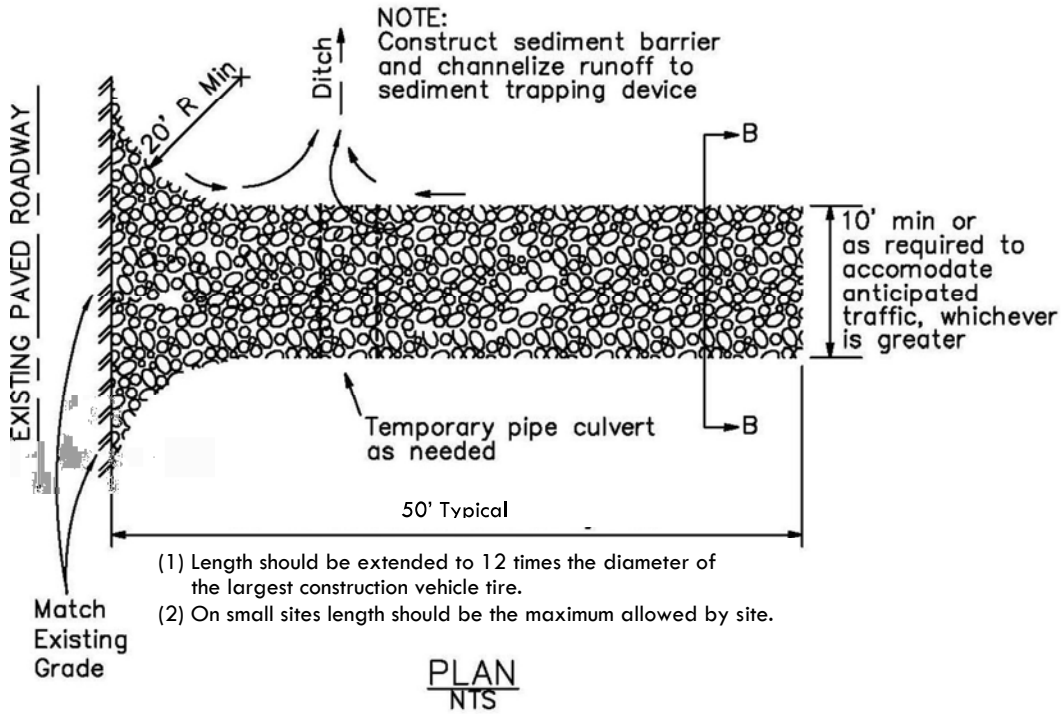
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

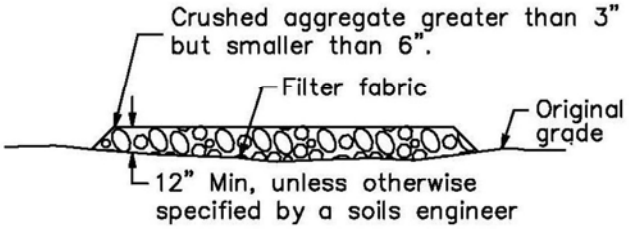



SECTION B–B
NTS

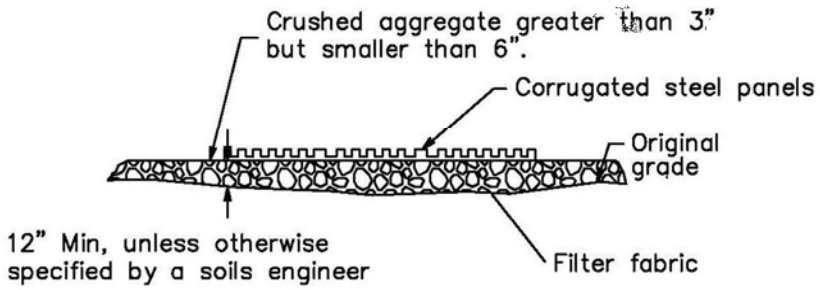



PLAN
NTS

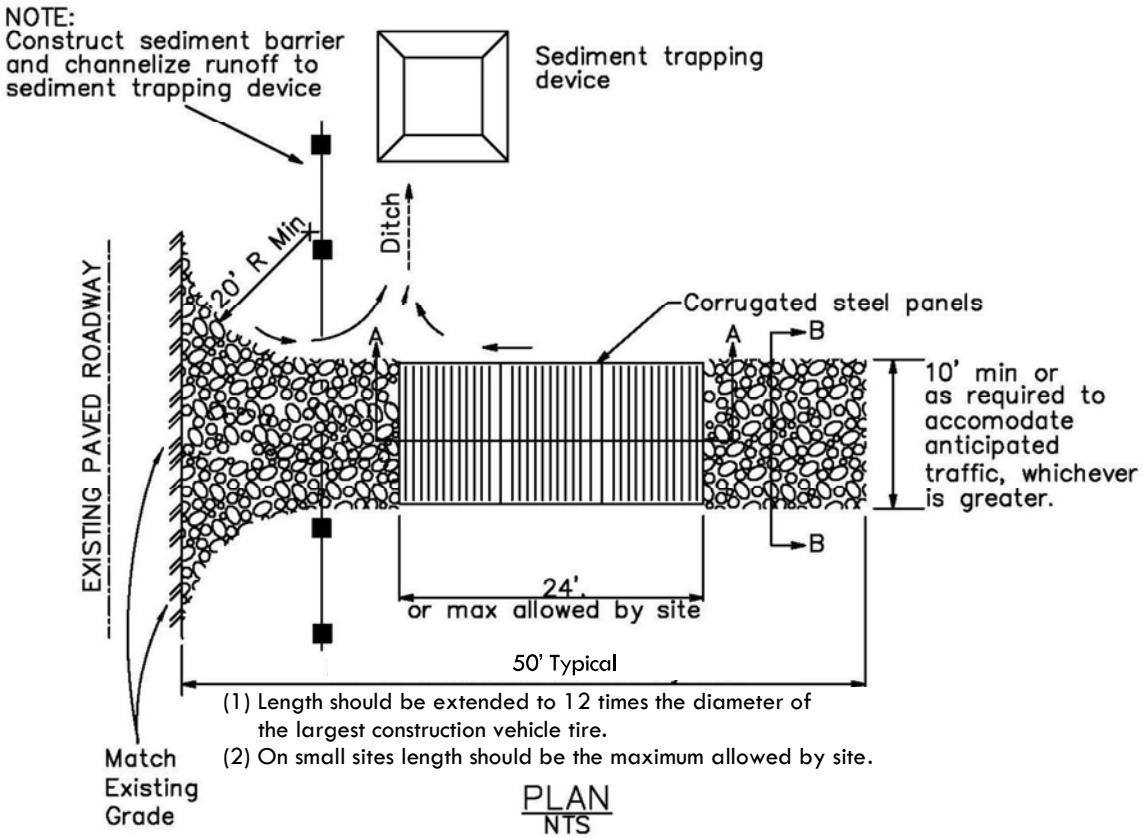
# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1




SECTION B–B
NTS

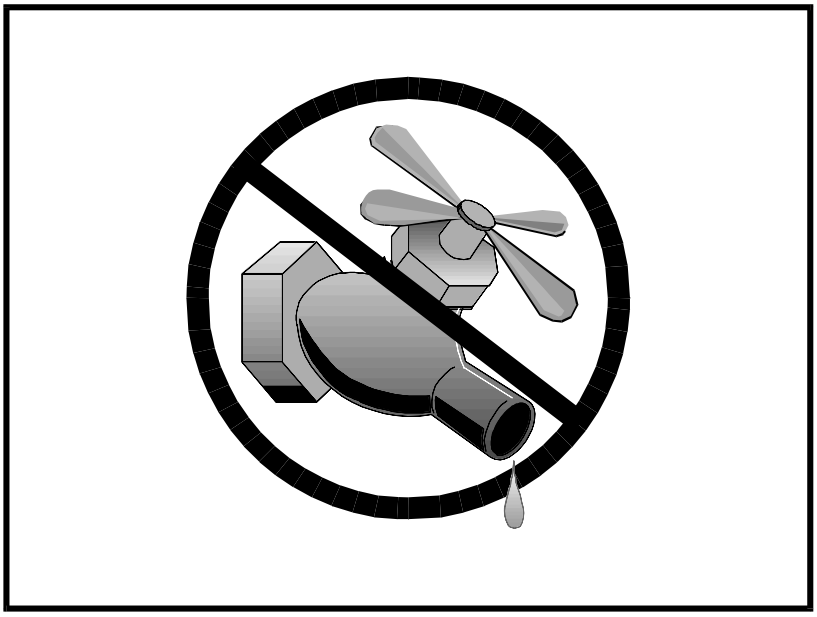



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE




PLAN
NTS

# Water Conservation Practices NS-1



| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | ☒ |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☒ |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

**Potential Alternatives**

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

## Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

## Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

## Limitations

- None identified.

## Implementation

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and used.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

### Costs

The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

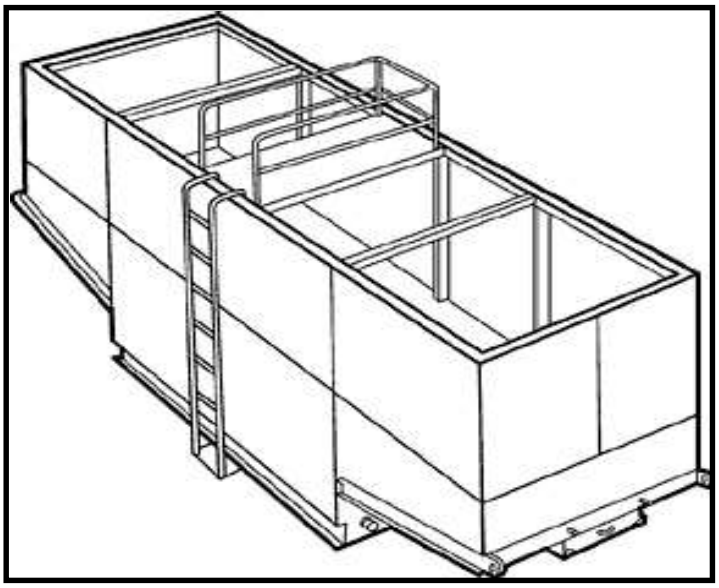
### Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occuring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
  - Water trucks
  - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
  - Irrigation systems
  - Hydrant connections

### References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

# Dewatering Operations NS-2



| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☒ |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | |

**Potential Alternatives**

SE-5: Fiber Roll

SE-6: Gravel Bag Berm

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

## Description and Purpose

Dewatering operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater and accumulated precipitation (stormwater) must be removed from a work location to proceed with construction work or to provide vector control.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Discharges from dewatering operations can contain high levels of fine sediment that, if not properly treated, could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements or Basin Plan standards.

The dewatering operations described in this fact sheet are not Active Treatment Systems (ATS) and do not include the use of chemical coagulations, chemical flocculation or electrocoagulation.

## Suitable Applications

These practices are implemented for discharges of non-stormwater from construction sites. Non-stormwaters include, but are not limited to, groundwater, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and waters used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area to facilitate construction.

Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated

precipitation (stormwater) from depressed areas at a construction site.

Stormwater mixed with non-stormwater should be managed as non-stormwater.

### Limitations

- Dewatering operations will require and should comply with applicable local and project-specific permits and regulations. In some areas, all dewatering activities, regardless of the discharge volume, require a dewatering permit.
- Site conditions will dictate design and use of dewatering operations.
- The controls discussed in this fact sheet primarily address sediment. Other secondary pollutant removal benefits are discussed where applicable.
- The controls detailed in this fact sheet only allow for minimal settling time for sediment particles. Use only when site conditions restrict the use of the other control methods.
- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water for dust control.

### Implementation

- A Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Regions may require notification and approval prior to any discharge of water from construction sites.
- The destination of discharge from dewatering activities will typically determine the type of permit required for the discharge. For example, when discharging to a water of the U.S., a dewatering permit may be required through the site's governing RWQCB. When discharging to a sanitary sewer or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4), a permit may need to be obtained from the owner of the sanitary sewer or MS4 in addition to obtaining an RWQCB dewatering permit. Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges should not cause erosion at the discharge point. Appropriate BMPs should be implemented to maintain compliance with all applicable permits.
- Maintain dewatering records in accordance with all local and project-specific permits and regulations.

### Sediment Treatment

A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations. Several devices are presented below and provide options to achieve sediment removal. The sediment particle size and permit or receiving water limitations on sediment or turbidity are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate. Use of other enhanced treatment methods (i.e., introduction of chemicals or electric current to enhance flocculation and removal of sediment) must comply with: 1) for storm drain or surface water discharges, the requirements for Active Treatment Systems (see SE-11); or 2) for sanitary sewer discharges, the requirements of applicable sanitary sewer discharge permits.

***Sediment Basin (see also SE-2)***

*Description:*

- A sediment basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment basins are generally larger than Sediment Traps (SE-3) and have a designed outlet structure.

*Appropriate Applications:*

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, silt, some metals that settle out with the sediment.

*Implementation:*

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Temporary sediment basins should be fenced if safety is a concern.
- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.

*Maintenance:*

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outlet, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

***Sediment Trap (See also SE-3)***

*Description:*

- A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment traps are generally smaller than Sediment Basins (SE-2) and do not have a designed outlet (but do have a spillway or overflow).

*Appropriate Applications:*

Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

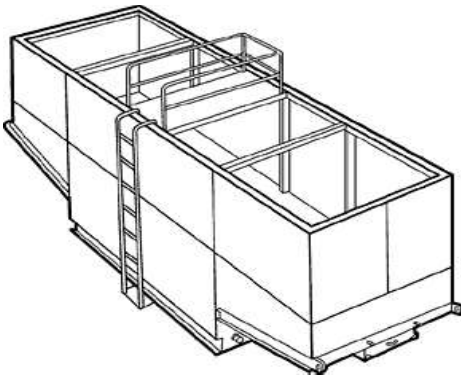
*Implementation:*

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Trap inlets should be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.

*Maintenance:*

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

***Weir Tanks***



*Description:*

- A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

*Appropriate Applications:*

- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

*Implementation:*

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.
- Treatment capacity (i.e., volume and number of tanks) should provide at a minimum the required volume for discrete particle settling for treatment design flows.

*Maintenance:*

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by a licensed waste disposal company.

***Dewatering Tanks***


*Description:*

- A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

*Appropriate Applications:*

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

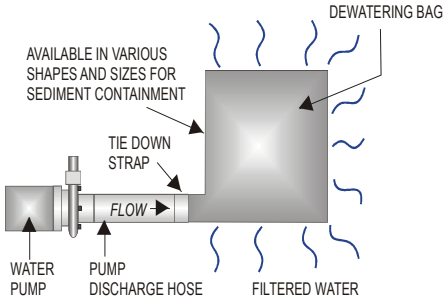
*Implementation:*

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.

*Maintenance:*

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by licensed waste disposal company.

### *Gravity Bag Filter*


*Description:*

- A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects gravel, sand, silt, and fines.

*Appropriate Applications:*

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, silt, and fines). Some metals are removed with the sediment.

*Implementation:*

- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the top, bottom, and sides of the bag.
- Place filter bag on pavement or a gravel bed or paved surface. Avoid placing a dewatering bag on unprotected bare soil. If placing the bag on bare soil is unavoidable, a secondary barrier should be used, such as a rock filter bed placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to, prevent erosion and capture sediments that escape the bag.
- Perimeter control around the downstream end of the bag should be implemented. Secondary sediment controls are important especially in the initial stages of discharge, which tend to allow fines to pass through the bag.

*Maintenance:*

- Inspection of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier (as applicable) is required.
- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.
- Caution should be taken when removing and disposing of the bag, to prevent the release of captured sediment
- Properly dispose of the bag offsite. If sediment is removed from the bag prior to disposal (bags can potentially be reused depending upon their condition), dispose of sediment in accordance with the general maintenance procedures described at the end of this BMP Fact Sheet.

***Sand Media Particulate Filter***

*Description:*

- Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed using other methods.

*Appropriate Applications:*

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.
- Sand filters can be used for stand-alone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.
- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

*Implementation:*

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

*Maintenance:*

- The filters require regular service to monitor and maintain the level of the sand media. If subjected to high loading rates, filters can plug quickly.
- Venders generally provide data on maximum head loss through the filter. The filter should be monitored daily while in use and cleaned when head loss reaches target levels.
- If cleaned by backwashing, the backwash water may need to be hauled away for disposal or returned to the upper end of the treatment train for another pass through the series of dewatering BMPs.

***Pressurized Bag Filter***

*Description:*

- A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header. Vendors provide bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

*Appropriate Applications:*

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

*Implementation:*

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

*Maintenance:*

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

***Cartridge Filter***

*Description:*

- Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

*Appropriate Applications:*

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

*Implementation:*

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.

*Maintenance:*

- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

## Costs

- Sediment control costs vary considerably depending on the dewatering and sediment treatment system that is selected. Pressurized filters tend to be more expensive than gravity settling but are often more effective. Simple tanks are generally rented on a long-term basis (one or more months) and can range from $460 per month for a 1,000-gallon tank to $3,400 per month for a 10,000-gallon tank (adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.). Mobilization and demobilization costs vary considerably.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that dewatering BMPs are in place and functioning prior to the commencement of activities requiring dewatering.

- Inspect dewatering BMPs daily while dewatering activities are being conducted.

- Inspect all equipment before use. Monitor dewatering operations to ensure they do not cause offsite discharge or erosion.
- Sample dewatering discharges as required by the General Permit.
- Unit-specific maintenance requirements are included with the description of each unit.
- Sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be either spread onsite and stabilized or disposed of at a disposal site as approved by the owner.
- Sediment that is commingled with other pollutants should be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the owner.

### References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

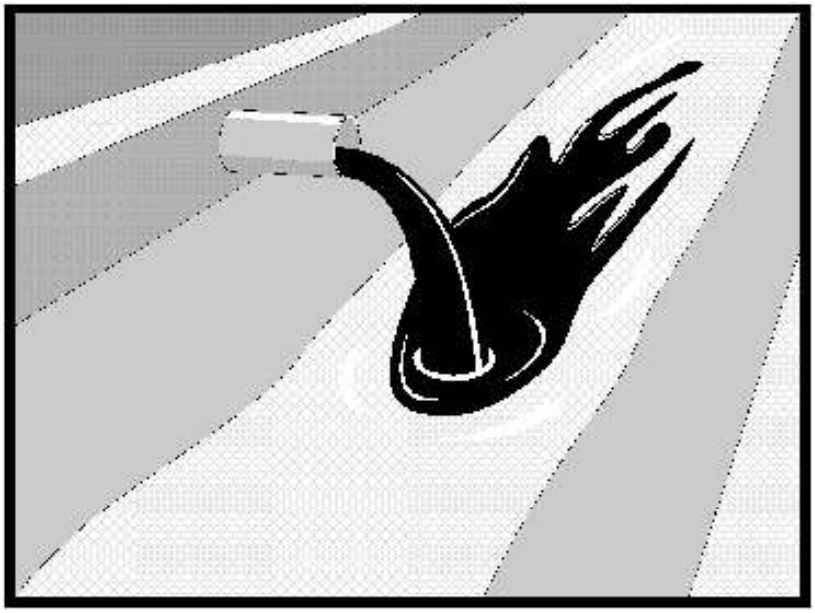
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003; Updated March 2004.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Labor Surcharge & Equipment Rental Rates, April 1, 2002 through March 31, 2003, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans).

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

# Illicit Connection/Discharge NS-6



| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | ☑ |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

**Potential Alternatives**

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

## Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

## Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered, or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

## Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

## Implementation

### *Planning*

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

### *Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges*

- **General –** unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
  - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
  - Non-standard junction structures
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

### *Reporting*

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

### *Cleanup and Removal*

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

## Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job-related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

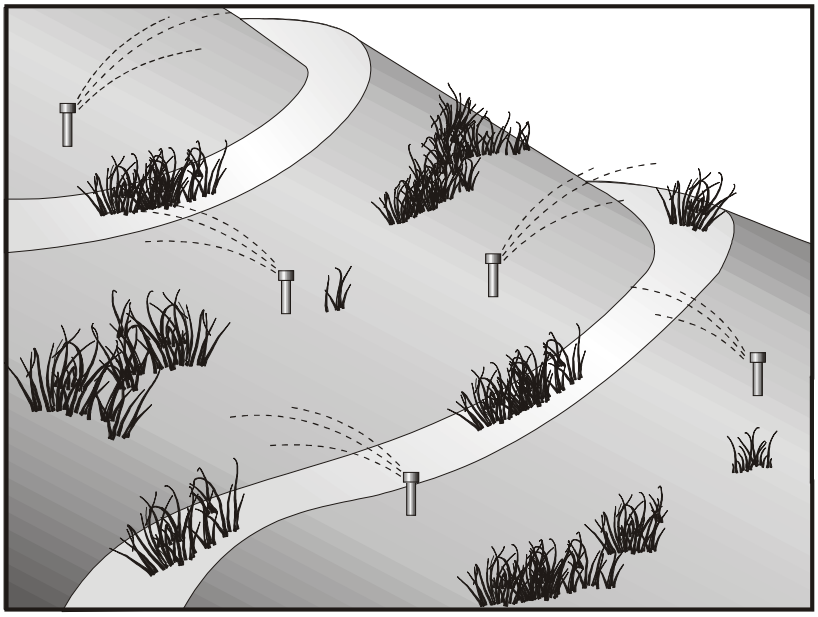
## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Potable Water/Irrigation NS-7



## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | ☑ |

## Potential Alternatives

None

## Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

## Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

## Limitations

None identified.

## Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

### Costs

Cost to manage potable water and irrigation are low and generally considered to be a normal part of related activities.

### Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

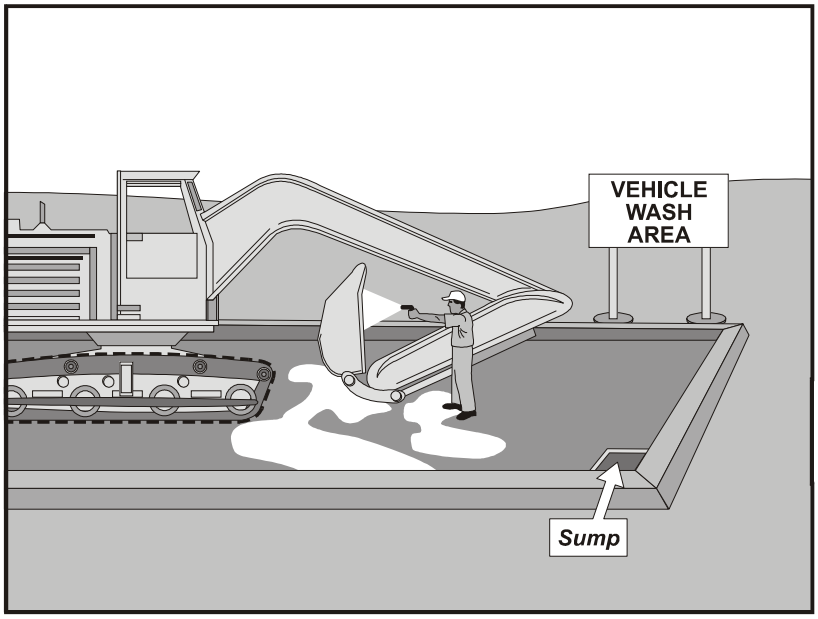
### References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning NS-8




## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

## Potential Alternatives

None

## Description and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations. Procedures and practices include but are not limited to: using offsite facilities; washing in designated, contained areas only; eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water; and training employees and subcontractors in proper cleaning procedures.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

## Limitations

Even phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps have been shown to be toxic to fish before the soap degrades. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

## Implementation

Other options to washing equipment onsite include contracting with either an offsite or mobile commercial washing business. These businesses may be better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation onsite.

If washing operations are to take place onsite, then:

- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning onsite. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrates.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- All vehicles and equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned offsite.
- When vehicle and equipment washing and cleaning must occur onsite, and the operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area should have the following characteristics:
  - Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses
  - Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent runon and runoff
  - Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water
  - No discharge of wash waters to storm drains or watercourses
  - Used only when necessary
- When cleaning vehicles and equipment with water:
  - Use as little water as possible. High-pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose and should be considered
  - Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage
  - Facility wash racks should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater

## Costs

Cleaning vehicles and equipment at an offsite facility may reduce overall costs for vehicle and equipment cleaning by eliminating the need to provide similar services onsite. When onsite cleaning is needed, the cost to establish appropriate facilities is relatively low on larger, long-duration projects, and moderate to high on small, short-duration projects.

### Inspection and Maintenance

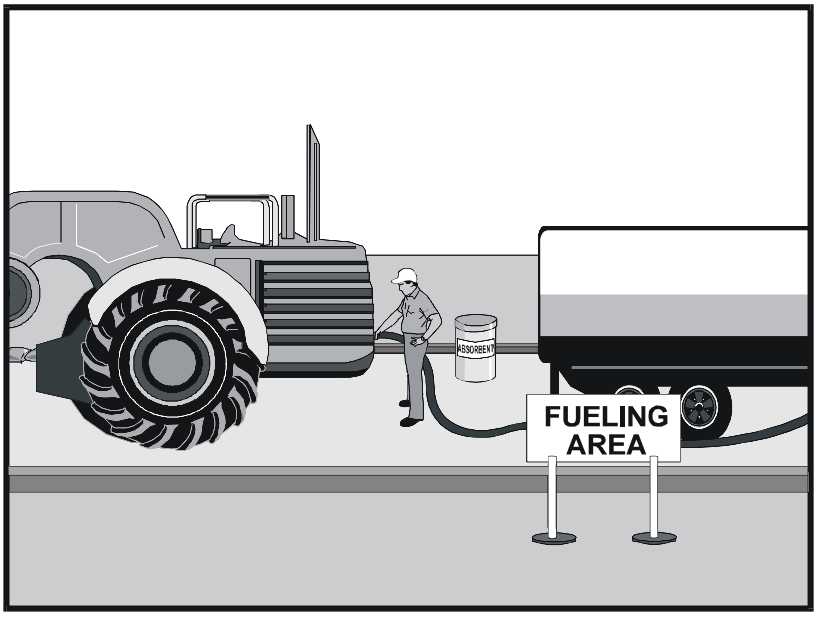
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspection and maintenance is minimal, although some berm repair may be necessary.
- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.
- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from washing personal vehicles and equipment on the construction site.

### References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Swisher, R.D. Surfactant Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation, 1987.

# Vehicle and Equipment Fueling NS-9




## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | |

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

## Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

## Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

## Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage "topping-off" of fuel tanks.

- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks and should be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.
- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runon, runoff, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

### Costs

- All of the above measures are low cost except for the capital costs of above ground tanks that meet all local environmental, zoning, and fire codes.

### Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.

- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

## References

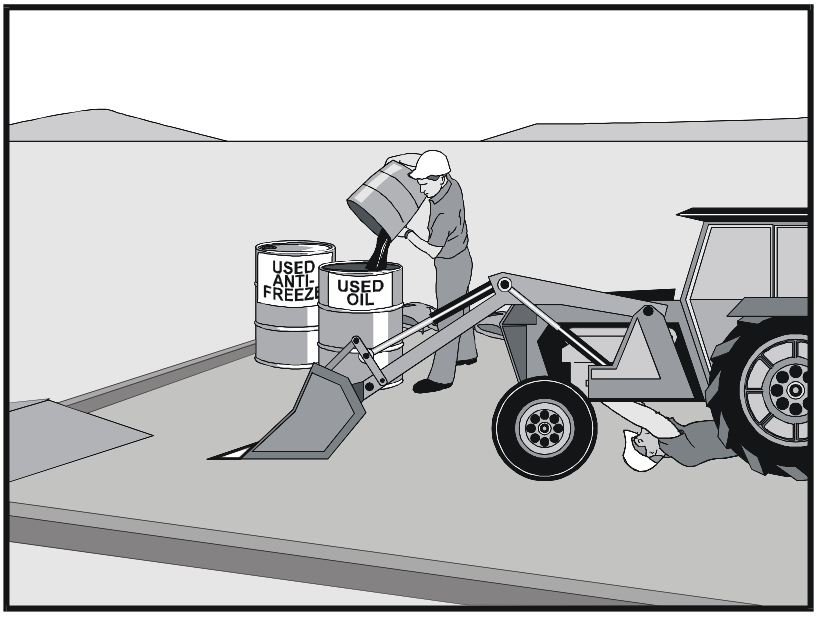
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10




## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

## Potential Alternatives

None

## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a "dry and clean site". The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

## Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8,

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

### Implementation

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.

- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

***Safer Alternative Products***

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an "environmentally friendly" label.
- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.
- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

***Waste Reduction***

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The "chlor" term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

***Recycling and Disposal***

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like,-trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

## Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Higher costs are incurred to setup and maintain onsite maintenance areas.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

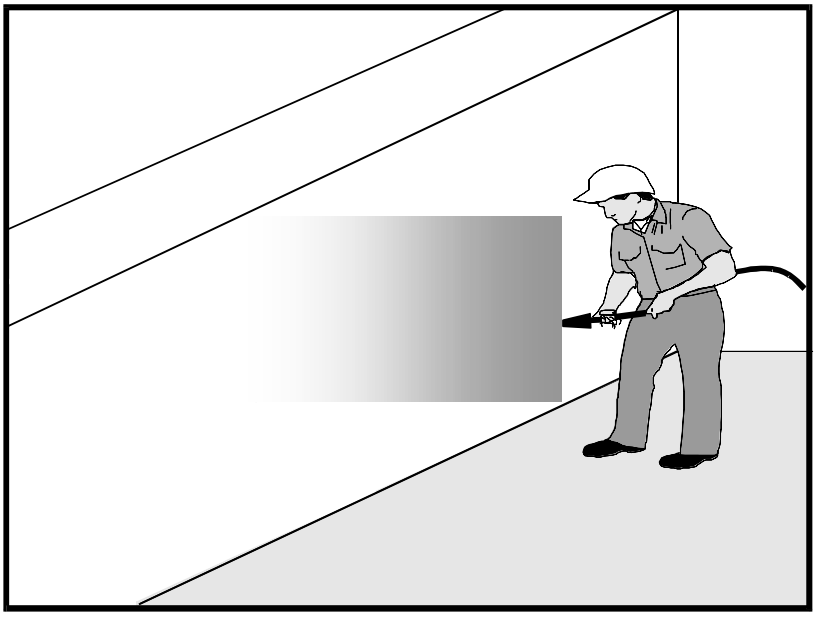
## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

# Concrete Curing NS-12



| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☑ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | |

**Potential Alternatives**

None



## Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise the pH of water to levels outside of the permitted range. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

## Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

## Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

## Implementation

### *Chemical Curing*

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

### *Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures*

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

### *Education*

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete curing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete curing procedures.

## Costs

All of the above measures are generally low cost.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts uncured and partially cured concrete as required by the General Permit.

- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

### References

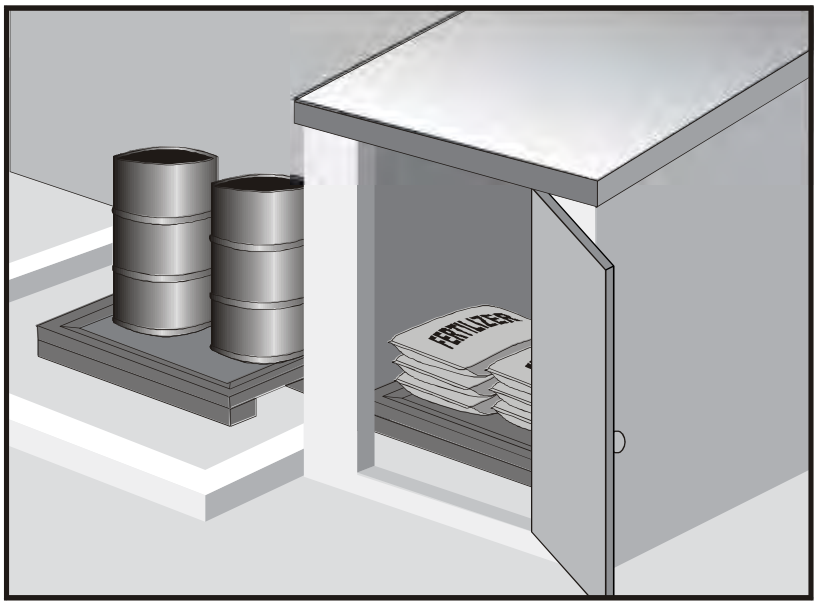
Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

# Material Delivery and Storage WM-1




| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

## Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or a completely enclosed designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

## Potential Alternatives

None



CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Asphalt and concrete components
- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

### Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

### Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Chemicals must be stored in water tight containers with appropriate secondary containment or in a storage shed.
- When a material storage area is located on bare soil, the area should be lined and bermed.
- Use containment pallets or other practical and available solutions, such as storing materials within newly constructed buildings or garages, to meet material storage requirements.
- Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and cover when not in use.
- Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when not in use.
- Temporary storage areas should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located away from waterways, if possible.
    - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
    - Surround with earth berms or other appropriate containment BMP. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
    - Place in an area that will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Keep ample spill cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored. Ensure that cleanup supplies are in a conspicuous, labeled area.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose of materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

***Material Storage Areas and Practices***

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials should be covered prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or completely enclosed storage sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous wastes.

***Material Delivery Practices***

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

***Spill Cleanup***

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.
- If spills or leaks of materials occur that are not contained and could discharge to surface waters, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

## Cost

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep storage areas clean and well organized, including a current list of all materials onsite.
- Inspect labels on containers for legibility and accuracy.

- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

## References

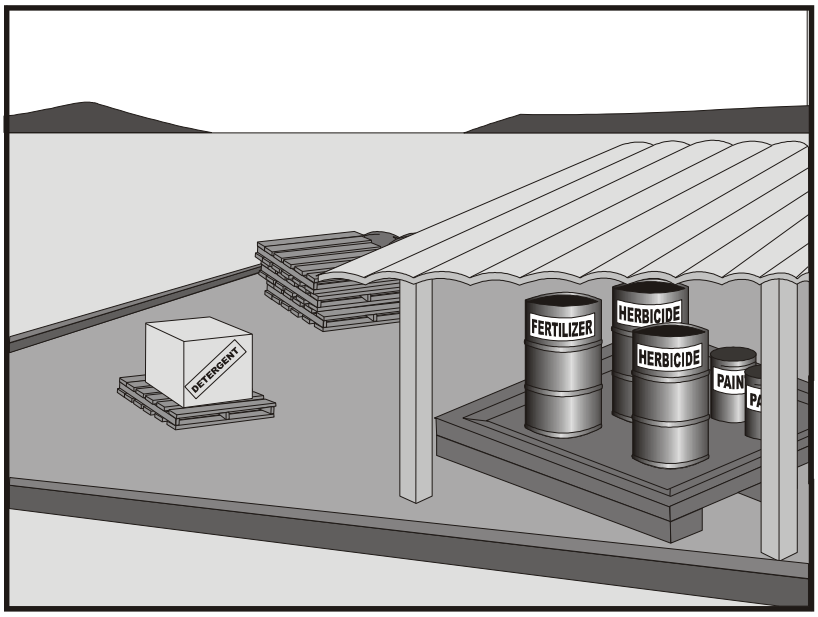
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Material Use WM-2




## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

### Potential Alternatives

None

### Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

### Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- The preferred method of termiticide application is soil injection near the existing or proposed structure foundation/slab; however, if not feasible, soil drench application of termiticides should follow EPA label guidelines and the following recommendations (most of which are applicable to most pesticide applications):
  - Do not treat soil that is water-saturated or frozen.
  - Application shall not commence within 24-hours of a predicted precipitation event with a 40% or greater probability. Weather tracking must be performed on a daily basis prior to termiticide application and during the period of termiticide application.
  - Do not allow treatment chemicals to runoff from the target area. Apply proper quantity to prevent excess runoff. Provide containment for and divert stormwater from application areas using berms or diversion ditches during application.
  - Dry season: Do not apply within 10 feet of storm drains. Do not apply within 25 feet of aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds).
  - Wet season: Do not apply within 50 feet of storm drains or aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds) unless a vegetative buffer is present (if so, refer to dry season requirements).
  - Do not make on-grade applications when sustained wind speeds are above 10 mph (at application site) at nozzle end height.
  - Cover treatment site prior to a rain event in order to prevent run-off of the pesticide into non-target areas. The treated area should be limited to a size that can be backfilled and/or covered by the end of the work shift. Backfilling or covering of the treated area shall be done by the end of the same work shift in which the application is made.
  - The applicator must either cover the soil him/herself or provide written notification of the above requirement to the contractor on site and to the person commissioning the

application (if different than the contractor). If notice is provided to the contractor or the person commissioning the application, then they are responsible under the Federal Insecticide Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) to ensure that: 1) if the concrete slab cannot be poured over the treated soil within 24 hours of application, the treated soil is covered with a waterproof covering (such as polyethylene sheeting), and 2) the treated soil is covered if precipitation is predicted to occur before the concrete slab is scheduled to be poured.

- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydraulic application. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals before predicted rainfall.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted or contain for proper disposal off site. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.
- Document the location, time, chemicals applied, and applicator's name and qualifications.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.
- Discontinue use of erodible landscape material within 2 days prior to a forecasted rain event and materials should be covered and/or bermed.

- Provide containment for material use areas such as masons' areas or paint mixing/preparation areas to prevent materials/pollutants from entering stormwater.

### Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

### Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Ensure employees and subcontractors throughout the job are using appropriate practices.

### References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

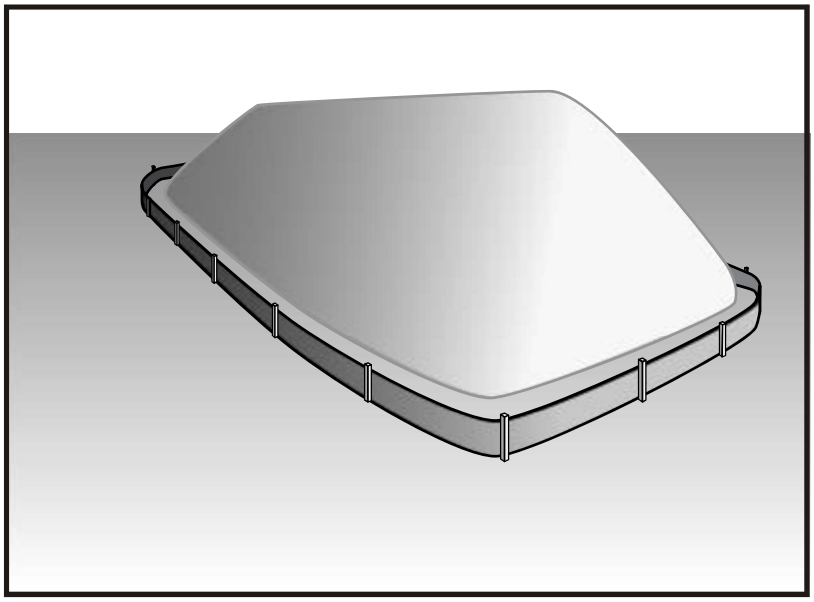
Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Comments on Risk Assessments Risk Reduction Options for Cypermethrin: Docket No. OPP–2005–0293; California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) letter to USEPA, 2006.Environmental Hazard and General Labeling for Pyrethroid Non-Agricultural Outdoor Products, EPA-HQ-OPP-2008-0331-0021; USEPA, 2008.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Stockpile Management WM-3



| Treat Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | ☒ |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☒ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

## Description and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called "cold mix" asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

## Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials.

## Limitations

- Plastic sheeting as a stockpile protection is temporary and hard to manage in windy conditions. Where plastic is used, consider use of plastic tarps with nylon reinforcement which may be more durable than standard sheeting.
- Plastic sheeting can increase runoff volume due to lack of infiltration and potentially cause perimeter control failure.
- Plastic sheeting breaks down faster in sunlight.
- The use of Plastic materials and photodegradable plastics should be avoided.

## Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

**Potential Alternatives**

None

- On larger sites, a minimum of 50 ft separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is recommended.
- After 14 days of inactivity, a stockpile is non-active and requires further protection described below. All stockpiles are required to be protected as non-active stockpiles immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater run-on using temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.

***Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles***

A stockpile is considered non-active if it either is not used for 14 days or if it is scheduled not to be used for 14 days or more. Stockpiles need to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days. Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

*Soil stockpiles*

- Soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.

*Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base*

- Stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

*Stockpiles of "cold mix"*

- Cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

*Stockpiles of fly ash, stucco, hydrated lime*

- Stockpiles of materials that may raise the pH of runoff (i.e., basic materials) should be covered with plastic and surrounded by a berm.

*Stockpiles/Storage of treated wood*

- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

***Protection of Active Stockpiles***

A stockpile is active when it is being used or is scheduled to be used within 14 days of the previous use. Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of "cold mix" and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.
- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff should be diverted around or away from the stockpile on the upstream perimeter.

## Costs

For cost information associated with stockpile protection refer to the individual erosion or sediment control BMP fact sheet considered for implementation (For example, refer to SE-1 Silt Fence for installation of silt fence around the perimeter of a stockpile.)

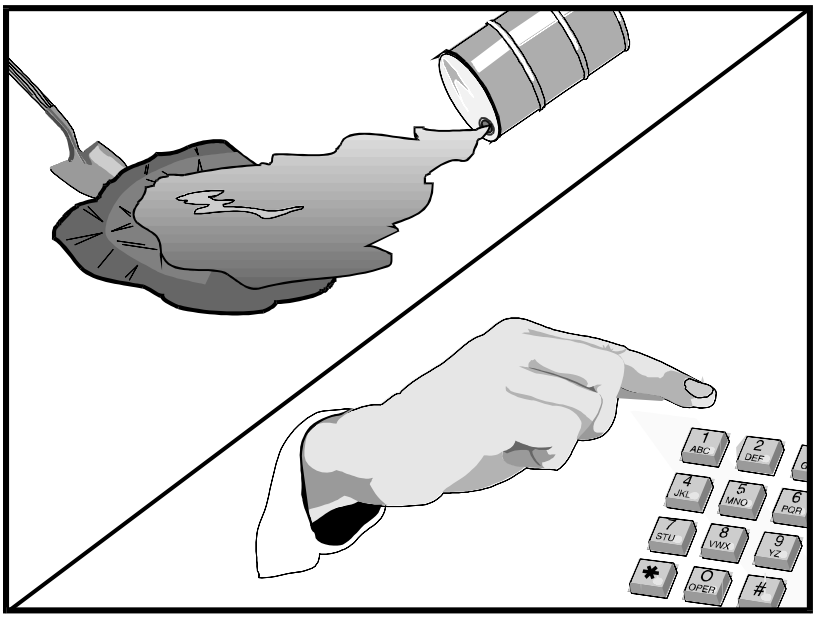
## Inspection and Maintenance

- Stockpiles must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- It may be necessary to inspect stockpiles covered with plastic sheeting more frequently during certain conditions (for example, high winds or extreme heat).
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.
- Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

# Spill Prevention and Control WM-4



## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

### Potential Alternatives

None

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

### Limitations

- In some cases, it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

### Implementation

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

#### *Education*

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a "significant spill" is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for "significant" and "insignificant" spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

#### *General Measures*

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runon during rainfall to the extent that it doesn't compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

***Cleanup***

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

***Minor Spills***

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
  - Contain the spread of the spill.
  - Recover spilled materials.
  - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

***Semi-Significant Spills***

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
  - Contain spread of the spill.
  - Notify the project foreman immediately.
  - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
  - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
  - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

***Significant/Hazardous Spills***

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
  - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
  - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
  - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
  - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
  - The services of a spill's contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
  - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

***Reporting***

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

***Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance***

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

***Vehicle and Equipment Fueling***

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

## Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

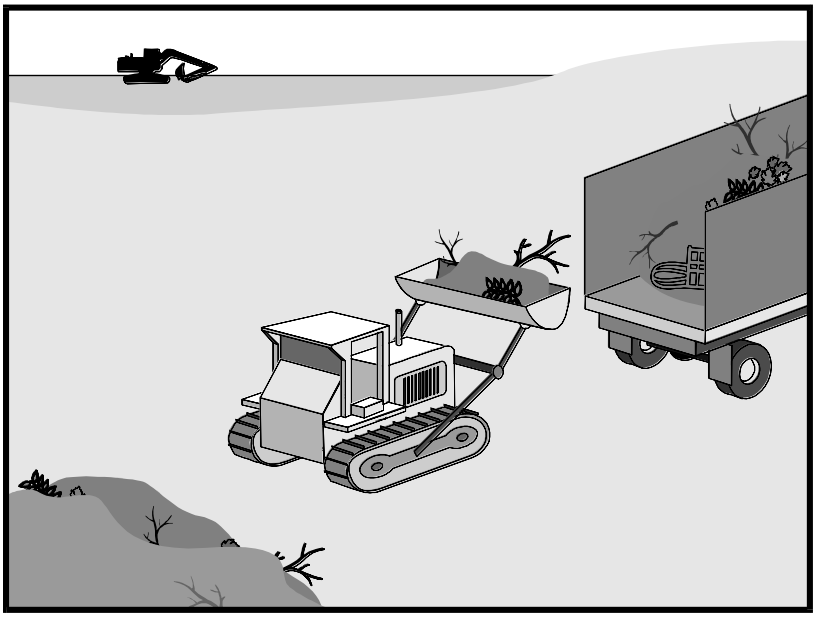
### References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Solid Waste Management WM-5



| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

**Potential Alternatives**

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

## Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

### Limitations

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

### Implementation

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Cover waste containers at the end of each work day and when it is raining.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

#### *Education*

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

***Collection, Storage, and Disposal***

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runon should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.

- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

### Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

### Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur

- Inspect construction waste area regularly.

- Arrange for regular waste collection.

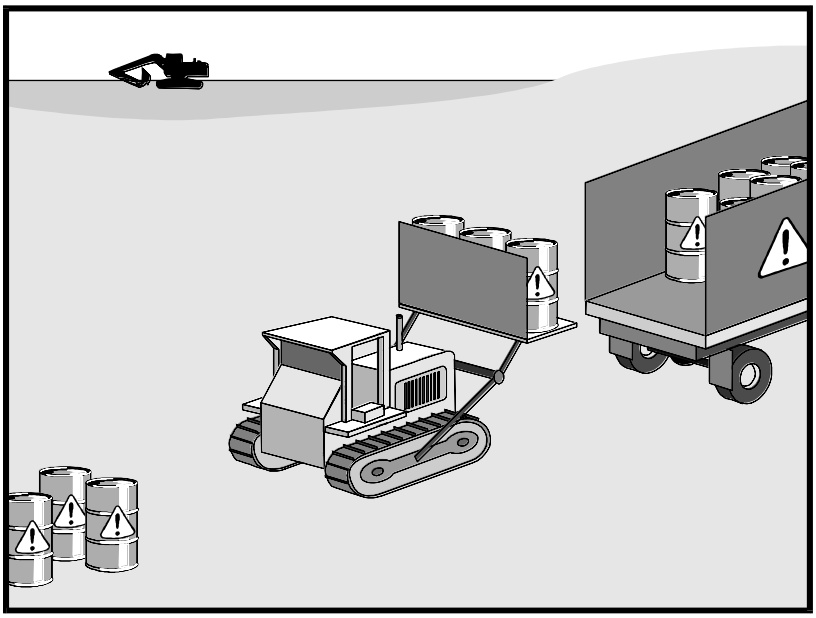
### References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Hazardous Waste Management WM-6



## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Asphalt Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Pesticides
- Palliatives
- Acids
- Septic Wastes
- Paints
- Stains
- Solvents
- Wood Preservatives
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | ☑ |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

## Potential Alternatives

None



CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

## Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

## Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

### *Material Use*

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
  - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
  - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
  - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
  - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

  - Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.

  - Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.

- Drums should not be overfilled, and wastes should not be mixed.

- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.

- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.

- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil-based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.

- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. "Paint out" brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.

- The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:

  - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.

  - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.

  - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.

  - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.

  - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.

  - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.

  - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.
- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

***Waste Recycling Disposal***

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

***Disposal Procedures***

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

***Education***

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

## Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

***Inspection and Maintenance***

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.
- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.
- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

### References

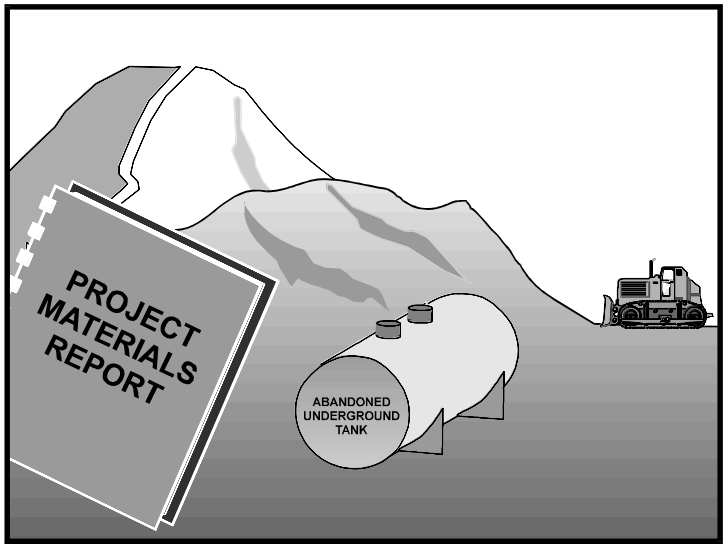
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Contaminated Soil Management WM-7




| Categories | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

## Suitable Applications

Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks.

## Limitations

Contaminated soils that cannot be treated onsite must be disposed of offsite by a licensed hazardous waste hauler. The presence of contaminated soil may indicate contaminated water as well. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations, for more information.

The procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. The contractor should identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered onsite.

## Implementation

Most owners and developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans, specifications and in the SWPPP. The contractor should review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the

| Targeted Constituents | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | ☑ |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | ☑ |

## Potential Alternatives

None



CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

plans, specifications, and SWPPP. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm a site assessment is completed before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from contaminated soil:

- Conduct thorough, pre-construction inspections of the site and review documents related to the site. If inspection or reviews indicated presence of contaminated soils, develop a plan before starting work.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
  - Past site uses and activities
  - Detected or undetected spills and leaks
  - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements
  - Contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
  - Suspected soils should be tested at a certified laboratory.

***Education***

- Have employees and subcontractors complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified, prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

***Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)***

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations should result in no visible dust.
- Caution should be exercised to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.

- Quality should be monitored during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

***Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils***

- Minimize onsite storage. Contaminated soil should be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 66265.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory.
- Work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment or disposal if the soil is contaminated.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- Take the following precautions if temporary stockpiling is necessary:
  - Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
  - Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
  - Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.
- Remove contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles and place either into the current transport vehicle or into the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavate, transport, and dispose of contaminated material and hazardous material in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
  - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
  - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
  - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

- California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)
- Local regulatory agencies

***Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals***

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies that have jurisdiction over such work.
- To determine if it contains hazardous substances, arrange to have tested, any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).
- The underground storage tank, any liquid or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal and transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

***Water Control***

- All necessary precautions and preventive measures should be taken to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to, berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, should be discharged to clean, closed top, watertight transportable holding tanks, treated, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

## Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment or disposal of contaminated soil can be quite expensive.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor to monitor onsite contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.

- Implement WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, to prevent leaks and spills as much as possible.

## References

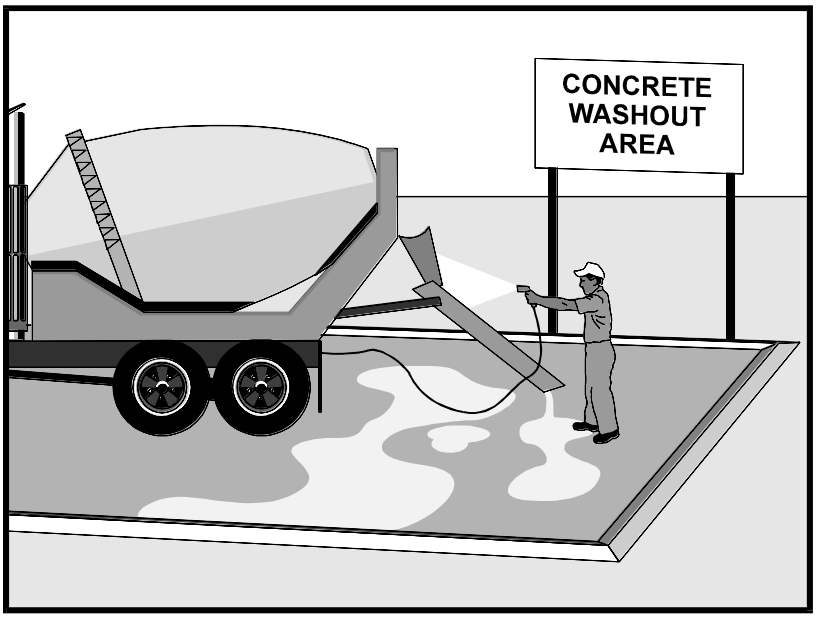
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Concrete Waste Management WM-8




## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | ☒ |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | |
| Trash | |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | |

## Potential Alternatives

None



## Description and Purpose

Prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout onsite or offsite in a designated area, and by employee and subcontractor training.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials, including mortar, concrete, stucco, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows and raising pH to levels outside the accepted range.

## Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing Portland cement concrete (PCC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Mortar-mixing stations exist.
- Stucco mixing and spraying.
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

### Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.
- Multiple washouts may be needed to assure adequate capacity and to allow for evaporation.

### Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage for more information.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks in designated areas only, where washout will not reach stormwater.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, streams or onto the ground. Trucks should always be washed out into designated facilities.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
  - On larger sites, it is recommended to locate washout areas at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
  - Washout wastes into the temporary washout where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
  - Washouts shall be implemented in a manner that prevents leaching to underlying soils. Washout containers must be water tight and washouts on or in the ground must be lined with a suitable impervious liner, typically a plastic type material.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.
- See typical concrete washout installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

### *Education*

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.

- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.
- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.

***Concrete Demolition Wastes***

- Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete waste in accordance with applicable federal, state or local regulations.

***Concrete Slurry Wastes***

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.
- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below).
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Saw-cut concrete slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine or by sweeping. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Concrete slurry residue should be disposed in a temporary washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

***Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures***

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Temporary washout facilities should be lined to prevent discharge to the underlying ground or surrounding area.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of or recycled offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
    - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft; however, smaller sites or jobs may only need a smaller washout facility. With any washout, always maintain a sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
    - Materials used to construct the washout area should conform to the provisions detailed in their respective BMPs (e.g., SE-8 Sandbag Barrier).
    - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
    - Alternatively, portable removable containers can be used as above grade concrete washouts. Also called a “roll-off”; this concrete washout facility should be properly sealed to prevent leakage and should be removed from the site and replaced when the container reaches 75% capacity.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)
    - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
    - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
    - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The base of a washout facility should be free of rock or debris that may damage a plastic liner.

***Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities***

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.

- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

## Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Roll-off concrete washout facilities can be more costly than other measures due to removal and replacement; however, provide a cleaner alternative to traditional washouts. The type of washout facility, size, and availability of materials will determine the cost of the washout.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.

- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.

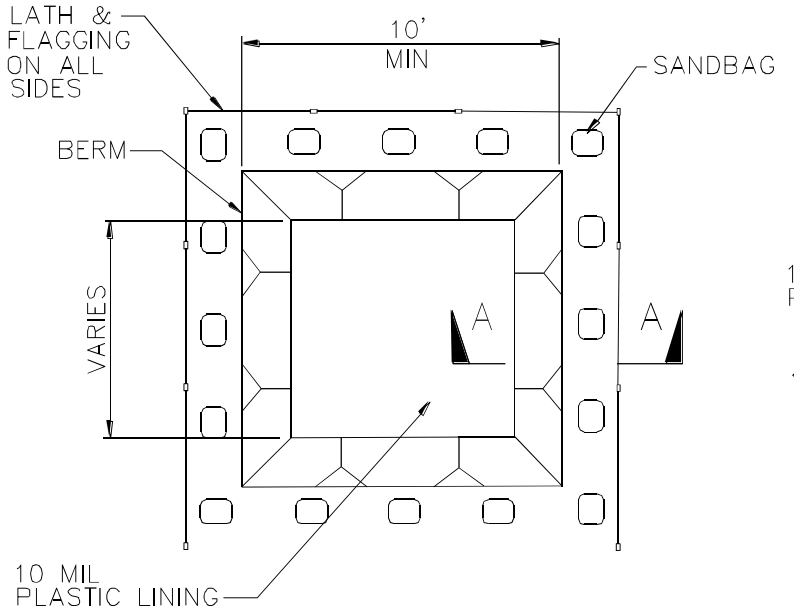
- Inspect washout facilities for damage (e.g. torn liner, evidence of leaks, signage, etc.). Repair all identified damage.

## References

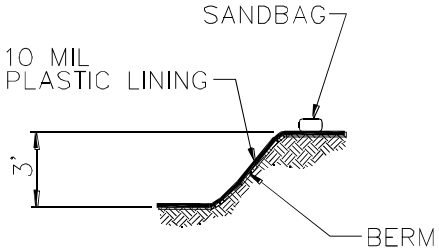
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000, Updated March 2003.

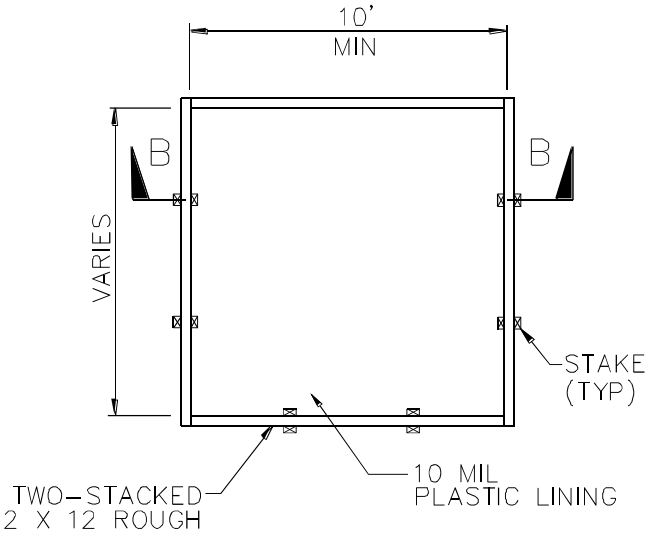
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



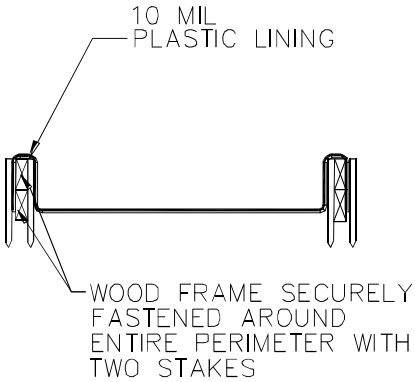

PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "BELOW GRADE"




SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



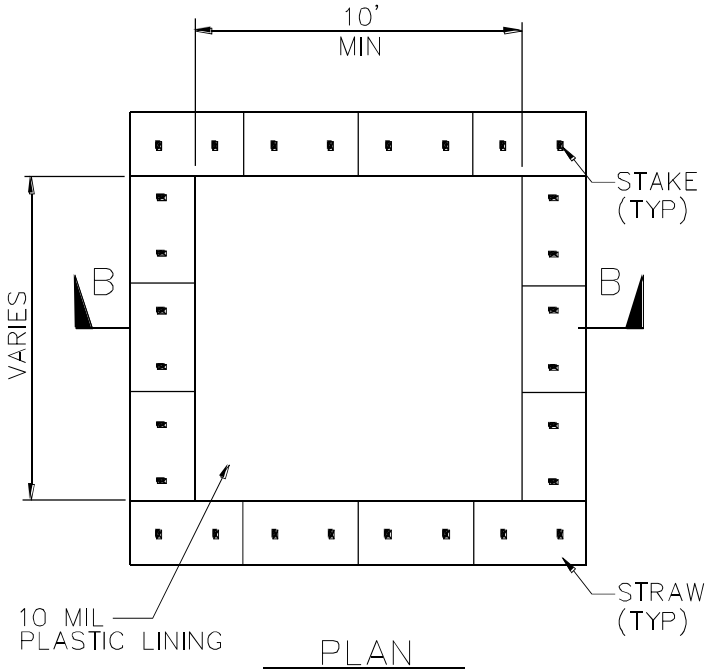

PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"



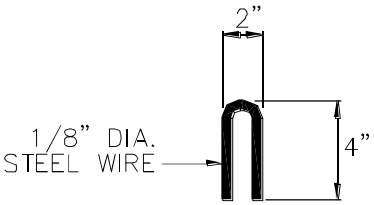

SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

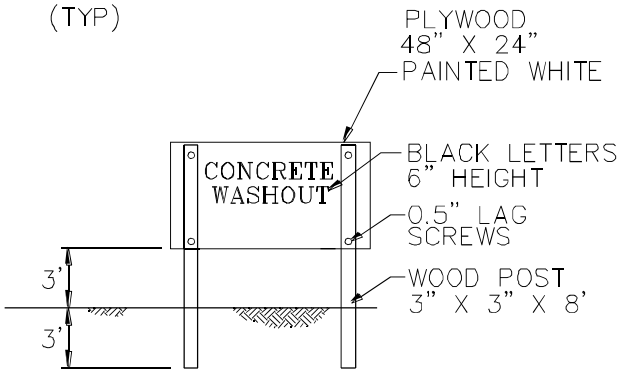
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



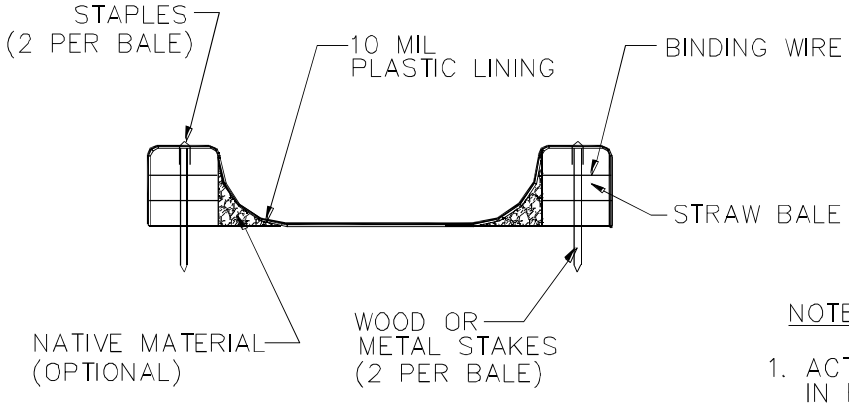

PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"
WITH STRAW BALES




STAPLE DETAIL




CONCRETE WASHOUT
SIGN DETAIL
(OR EQUIVALENT)

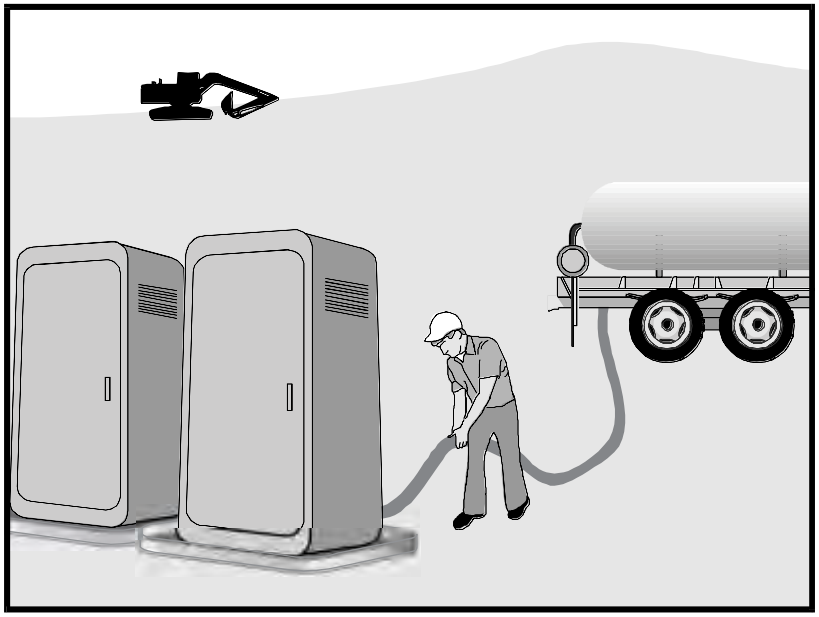



SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

# Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



## Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

## Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

## Limitations

None identified.

## Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

### *Storage and Disposal Procedures*

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. If site conditions allow, place portable facilities a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances and traffic areas. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.

### Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **EC** | Erosion Control | |
| **SE** | Sediment Control | |
| **TC** | Tracking Control | |
| **WE** | Wind Erosion Control | |
| **NS** | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| **WM** | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

### Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | |
| Bacteria | ☑ |
| Oil and Grease | |
| Organics | ☑ |

### Potential Alternatives

None

- Temporary sanitary facilities must be equipped with containment to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system of the receiving water.
- Consider safety as well as environmental implications before placing temporary sanitary facilities.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.
- If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and clean-up.

***Education***

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce the use of sanitary facilities (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

## Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

## Inspection and Maintenance

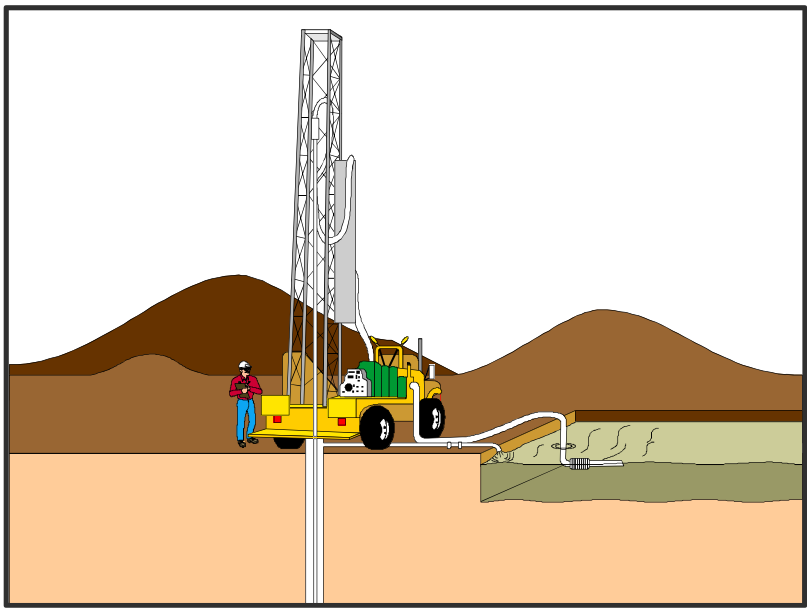
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.
- If spills or leaks from sanitary or septic facilities occur that are not contained and discharge from the site, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Liquid Waste Management WM-10



## Categories

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EC | Erosion Control | |
| SE | Sediment Control | |
| TC | Tracking Control | |
| WE | Wind Erosion Control | |
| NS | Non-Stormwater Management Control | |
| WM | Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control | ☑ |

**Legend:**

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

## Targeted Constituents

| | |
|---|---|
| Sediment | ☑ |
| Nutrients | ☑ |
| Trash | ☑ |
| Metals | ☑ |
| Bacteria | |
| Oil and Grease | ☑ |
| Organics | |

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

## Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

## Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

## Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).

- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

## Implementation

### *General Practices*

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

### *Containing Liquid Wastes*

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

### *Capturing Liquid Wastes*

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.

- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.

- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

### *Disposing of Liquid Wastes*

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.

- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

## Costs

Prevention costs for liquid waste management are minimal. Costs increase if cleanup or fines are involved.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

### References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

# Attachment I

## Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist

| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Project Name: | Carneros Vista Water Storage Reservoir | | | |
| Project Location: | Napa County, California | | | |
| Contractor: | | | | |
| Inspector's Name & Title | | | | |
| Signature | | | | |
| Date & Time of Inspection and Inspection Report | | | | |
| Photos Taken: | ❒ Yes | ❒ No | Photo Reference IDs: | |
| Inspection Type (Check Applicable) | ❒ Before predicted rain<br>❒ During a rain event<br>❒ Contained stormwater release | | ❒ Following qualifying rain event<br>❒ Weekly<br>❒ Quarterly non-stormwater | |
| Season (Check Applicable) | ❒ Rainy | | ❒ Non-Rainy | |
| Current Conditions | ❒ Rain or other precipitation | | ❒ Dry | |
| Storm Data | Date Rain Predicted to Occur: | | Predicted % Chance of Rain: | |
| | Storm Start Date & Time: | | Storm Duration (hrs): | |
| | Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units) | Min. Hr. Days | Onsite Rain Gauge Reading (inches) | Nearby Governmental Rain Gauge Reading (inches) |
| Observations (if yes identify location): | | | | |
| Odors | ❒ Yes ❒ No | | | |
| Floating Material | ❒ Yes ❒ No | | | |
| Suspended Material | ❒ Yes ❒ No | | | |
| Sheen | ❒ Yes ❒ No | | | |
| Discolorations | ❒ Yes ❒ No | | | |

| GENERAL INFORMATION |
|---|
| Turbidity ❒ Yes ❒ No |
| Construction stage: |
| Completed activities: |
| Approximate area of exposed site (in acres): |
| Are any corrective actions and/or amendments to the SWPPP needed at this time? If yes, explain: |

| INSPECTION OF BMPs FOR DEFICENCIES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BMP** | **Yes** | **No** | **N/A** | **Corrective Action** |
| **Preservation of Existing Vegetation** | | | | |
| Is temporary fencing provided to preserve vegetation in areas where no construction activity is planned? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Erosion Control** | | | | |
| Does the applied temporary erosion control provide 100% coverage for the affected areas? | | | | |
| Are there any non-vegetated areas that may require temporary erosion control? | | | | |
| Is the area where erosion controls are used free from visible erosion? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Temporary Linear Sediment Barriers (Silt Fence, Fiber Rolls, Sandbag Barriers, etc.)** | | | | |
| Are temporary linear sediment barriers properly installed, functional and maintained? | | | | |

| INSPECTION OF BMPs FOR DEFICENCIES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BMP** | **Yes** | **No** | **N/A** | **Corrective Action** |
| Are temporary linear sediment barriers free of accumulated litter? | | | | |
| Is the built-up sediment less than 1/3 the height of the barrier? | | | | |
| Are cross barriers installed where necessary and properly spaced? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Storm Drain Inlet Protection** | | | | |
| Are storm drain inlets internal to the project properly protected? | | | | |
| Are storm drain inlet protection devices in working order and being properly maintained? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Sediment Basins** | | | | |
| Are basins designed in accordance with the requirements of the General Permit? | | | | |
| Are basins maintained to provide the required retention/detention? | | | | |
| Are basin controls (inlets, outlets, diversions, weirs, spillways, and racks) in working order? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Stockpiles** | | | | |
| Are all locations of temporary stockpiles, including soil, hazardous waste, and construction materials in approved areas? | | | | |
| Are stockpiles protected from run-on, run-off from adjacent areas and from winds? | | | | |
| Are stockpiles located at least 15 m from concentrated flows, downstream drainage courses and storm drain inlets? | | | | |
| Are required covers and/or perimeter controls in place? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |

| INSPECTION OF BMPs FOR DEFICENCIES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BMP** | **Yes** | **No** | **N/A** | **Corrective Action** |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Concentrated Flows** | | | | |
| Are concentrated flow paths free of visible erosion? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Tracking Control** | | | | |
| Is the entrance stabilized to prevent tracking | | | | |
| Is the stabilized entrance inspected daily to ensure that it is working properly | | | | |
| Are points of ingress/egress to public/private roads inspected and swept and vacuumed as needed? | | | | |
| Are all paved areas free of visible sediment tracking or other particulate matter? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Wind Erosion Control** | | | | |
| Is dust control implemented? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Dewatering Operations** | | | | |
| Are all one-time dewatering operations covered by the General Permit inspected before and as they occur and BMPs implemented as necessary during discharge? | | | | |
| Is ground water dewatering handled in conformance with the dewatering permit issued by the RWQCB? | | | | |
| Is required treatment provided for dewatering effluent? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Vehicle & Equipment Fueling, Cleaning, and Maintenance** | | | | |
| Are vehicle and equipment fueling, cleaning and maintenance areas reasonably clean and free of spills, leaks, or any other deleterious material? | | | | |

| INSPECTION OF BMPs FOR DEFICENCIES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BMP** | **Yes** | **No** | **N/A** | **Corrective Action** |
| Are vehicle and equipment fueling, cleaning and maintenance activities performed on an impermeable surface in dedicated areas? | | | | |
| If no, are drip pans used? | | | | |
| Are dedicated fueling, cleaning, and maintenance areas located at least 15 m away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses and protected from run-on and runoff? | | | | |
| Is wash water contained for infiltration/ evaporation and disposed of appropriately? | | | | |
| Is on-site cleaning limited to washing with water (no soap, soaps substitutes, solvents, or steam)? | | | | |
| On each day of use, are vehicles and equipment inspected for leaks and if necessary, repaired? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control** | | | | |
| Are material storage areas and washout areas protected from run-on and runoff, and located at least 15 m from concentrated flows and downstream drainage facilities? | | | | |
| Are all material handling and storage areas clean; organized; free of spills, leaks, or any other deleterious material; and stocked with appropriate clean-up supplies? | | | | |
| Are liquid materials, hazardous materials, and hazardous wastes stored in temporary containment facilities? | | | | |
| Are bagged and boxed materials stored on pallets? | | | | |
| Are hazardous materials and wastes stored in appropriate, labeled containers? | | | | |
| Are proper storage, clean-up, and spill-reporting procedures for hazardous materials and wastes posted in open, conspicuous and accessible locations adjacent to storage areas? | | | | |
| Are temporary containment facilities free of spills and rainwater? | | | | |
| Are temporary containment facilities and bagged/boxed materials covered? | | | | |
| Are temporary concrete washout facilities designated and being used? | | | | |
| Are temporary concrete washout facilities functional for receiving and containing concrete waste and are concrete residues prevented from entering the drainage system? | | | | |
| Do temporary concrete washout facilities provide sufficient volume and freeboard for planned concrete operations? | | | | |
| Are concrete wastes, including residues from cutting and grinding, contained and disposed of off-site or in concrete washout facilities? | | | | |
| Are spills from mobile equipment fueling and maintenance properly contained and cleaned up? | | | | |
| Is the site free of litter? | | | | |
| Are trash receptacles provided in the yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods? | | | | |
| Is litter from work areas collected and placed in watertight dumpsters? | | | | |

| INSPECTION OF BMPs FOR DEFICENCIES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BMP** | **Yes** | **No** | **N/A** | **Corrective Action** |
| Are waste management receptacles free of leaks? | | | | |
| Are the contents of waste management receptacles properly protected from contact with storm water or from being dislodged by winds? | | | | |
| Are waste management receptacles filled at or beyond capacity? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Temporary Water Body Crossing or Encroachment** | | | | |
| Are temporary water body crossings and encroachments constructed appropriately? | | | | |
| Does the project conform to the requirements of the 404 permit and/or 1601 agreement? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Illicit Connection/ Discharge** | | | | |
| Is there any evidence of illicit discharges or illegal dumping on the project site? | | | | |
| If yes, has the Owner/Operator been notified? | | | | |
| Location | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Discharge Points** | | | | |
| Are discharge points and discharge flows free from visible pollutants? | | | | |
| Are discharge points free of any significant sediment transport? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **SWPPP Update** | | | | |
| Do the SWPPP and Project Schedule adequately reflect the current site conditions and Contractor operations? | | | | |
| Are all BMPs shown on the water pollution control drawings installed in the proper location(s) and according to the details in the SWPPP? | | | | |

| INSPECTION OF BMPs FOR DEFICENCIES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BMP** | **Yes** | **No** | **N/A** | **Corrective Action** |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **General** | | | | |
| Are there any other potential concerns at the site? | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| **Storm Water Monitoring** | | | | |
| Were samples for pH and turbidity collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan in the SWPPP? | | | | |
| Did the sampling results indicate that the discharges are causing or contributing to further impairment or a NAL exceedance? | | | | |
| If yes, were BMPs improved or maintained to reduce the discharge of sediment or pollutants? | | | | |
| Were there any BMPs not properly implemented or breaches, malfunctions, leakages or spills observed which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water? | | | | |
| If yes, were samples for non-visually detectable pollutants collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan during rain events? | | | | |
| If sampling indicated pollution of the storm water, were the leaks, breaches, spills, etc. cleaned up and the contaminated soil properly disposed of? | | | | |
| Were the BMPs maintained or replaced? | | | | |
| Were soil amendments (e.g., gypsum, lime) used on the project? | | | | |
| If yes, were samples for non-visually detectable pollutants collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan in the SWPPP? | | | | |
| If sampling indicated pollution of the storm water by the use of the soil amendments, is there a contingency plan for retention onsite of the polluted storm water? | | | | |
| Did storm water contact stored materials or waste and run off the construction site? (Materials not in watertight containers, etc.) | | | | |
| If yes, were samples for non-visually detectable pollutants collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan in the SWPPP? | | | | |

# Attachment J

## Site Specific Rain Event Action Plan (Forms and Completed Plans)

A Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) template is included in this attachment. The Qualified SWPPP Practitioner will have to customize the template for each rain event. Completed REAPs must be maintained on site in this attachment.

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Date:** | | **WDID Number:** | |
| **Date Rain Predicted:** | | **Predicted % chance of rain:** | |
| **NOAA Forecast Attached:** | | **Date of NOAA Forecast:** | |

**Site Information:**

Site Name, City and Zip Code  Project Risk Level: ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3

**Site Stormwater Manager Information:**

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)

**Erosion and Sediment Control Contractor – Labor force contracted for the site:**

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)

**Stormwater Sampling Agent:**

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)

**Current Phase of Construction**

(*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to the site).*

☐ Grading and Land Development ☐ Vertical Construction ☐ Inactive Site
☐ Streets and Utilities ☐ Final Landscaping/Site Stabilization ☐ Other:

**Activities Associated with Current Phase(s)**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to the site (some apply to all Phases).*

***Grading and Land Development:***

☐ Demolition ☐ Vegetation Removal ☐ Vegetation Salvage-Harvest
☐ Rough Grade ☐ Finish Grade ☐ Blasting
☐ Soil Amendment(s): ☐ Excavation (_____ ft) ☐ Soils Testing
☐ Rock Crushing ☐ Erosion and Sediment Control ☐ Surveying
☐ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling ☐ Material Delivery and Storage ☐ Other:

***Streets and Utilities:***

☐ Finish Grade ☐ Utility Install: water-sewer-gas ☐ Paving Operations
☐ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling ☐ Storm Drain Installation ☐ Material Delivery & Storage
☐ Curb and Gutter/Concrete Pour ☐ Masonry ☐ Trenching:
☐ Other: ☐ Other: ☐ Other:

***Vertical Construction:***

☐ Framing ☐ Carpentry ☐ Concrete/Forms/Foundation
☐ Masonry ☐ Electrical ☐ Painting
☐ Drywall/Interior Walls ☐ Plumbing ☐ Stucco
☐ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling ☐ HVAC ☐ Tile
☐ Exterior Siding ☐ Insulation ☐ Landscaping & Irrigation
☐ Flooring ☐ Roofing ☐ Other:

***Final Landscaping & Site Stabilization:***

☐ Stabilization ☐ Vegetation Establishment ☐ E&S Control BMP Removal
☐ Finish Grade ☐ Storage Yard/ Material Removal ☐ Landscape Installation
☐ Painting and Touch-Up ☐ Irrigation System Testing ☐ Removal of Temporary BMPs and Construction Waste from Site
☐ Drainage Inlet Stencils ☐ Inlet Filtration ☐ Post-Construction Runoff Mitigation BMP Installation
☐ Other: ☐ Other: ☐ Other:

***Inactive Construction Site:***

☐ E & S Control Installation ☐ Routine Site Inspection ☐ Trash Removal
☐ E & S Control Maintenance ☐ Street Sweeping ☐ Other:

# REAP (Continued)

**Active on Site during Current Phase(s)**
*(Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site)*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ Storm Drain Improvement | ☐ Grading Contractor | ☐ Surveyor- Soil Technician |
| ☐ Street Improvements | ☐ Water Pipe Installation | ☐ Sanitary Station Provider |
| ☐ Material Delivery | ☐ Sewer Pipe Installation | ☐ Electrical |
| ☐ Trenching | ☐ Gas Pipe Installation | ☐ Carpentry |
| ☐ Concrete Pouring | ☐ Electrical Installation | ☐ Plumbing |
| ☐ Foundation | ☐ Communication Installation | ☐ Masonry |
| ☐ Demolition | ☐ Erosion and Sediment Control | ☐ Water, Sewer, Electric Utilities |
| ☐ Material Delivery | ☐ Equipment Fueling/Maintenance | ☐ Rock Products |
| ☐ Tile Work- Flooring | ☐ Irrigation System Installation | ☐ Painters |
| ☐ Drywall | ☐ Roofers | ☐ Carpenters |
| ☐ HVAC installers | ☐ Stucco | ☐ Pest Control: e.g., Termites |
| ☐ Exterior Siding | ☐ Steel Systems | ☐ Water Feature Installation |
| ☐ Insulation | ☐ Landscapers | ☐ Utility Line Testers |
| ☐ Fireproofing | ☐ Riggers | ☐ Other: |

Consider breaking out trades to those doing interior work versus outdoor/exterior work

**Trade Contractor Information Provided**
*(Check ALL the boxes below that apply to the site.)*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ Educational Material Handout | ☐ Tailgate Meetings | ☐ Training Workshop |
| ☐ Contractual Language | ☐ Fines and Penalties | ☐ Signage |
| ☐ Site superintendents notified of forecasted rain via email, phone call or voicemail | ☐ Other: | ☐ Other: |

**Predicted Rain Event-Triggered Actions**

Below is a list of suggested actions and items to review for this project. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

| Trade or Activity | Suggested action(s) to perform / item(s) to review prior to rain event |
|---|---|
| ☐ Information & Scheduling | ☐ Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain |
| | ☐ Check scheduled activities and reschedule as needed |
| | ☐ Alert erosion/sediment control provider |
| | ☐ Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) |
| | ☐ Schedule staff for extended rain inspections |
| | ☐ Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock |
| | ☐ Review BMP progress map |
| | ☐ Hours of operation verified for upcoming storm event |
| | ☐ Other: |
| ☐ Material storage areas | ☐ Material under cover or in sheds (e.g., treated woods and metals) |
| | ☐ Perimeter control around stockpiles |
| | ☐ Stockpiles covered (as applicable) |
| | ☐ Other: |
| ☐ Waste management areas | ☐ Dumpsters closed and drain holes plugged |
| | ☐ Recycling bins covered |
| | ☐ Portable restrooms have secondary containment and protected from tipping over |

# REAP (Continued)

| Trade or Activity, Continued | Suggested action(s) to perform / item(s) to review prior to rain event |
|---|---|
| ☐ Trade operations | ☐ Exterior operations shut down for event (e.g., no concrete pours or paving) |
| | ☐ Soil treatments (e.g., fertilizer, soil binder) ceased within 24 hours of event |
| | ☐ Materials and equipment (e.g., tools) properly stored and covered |
| | ☐ Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site |
| | ☐ Trenches and excavations protected |
| | ☐ Perimeter controls around disturbed areas |
| | ☐ Fueling and repair areas covered and bermed |
| | ☐ Other: |
| ☐ Site ESC BMPs | ☐ Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps |
| | ☐ Site perimeter and slope controls in place |
| | ☐ Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place and cleaned |
| | ☐ Temporary erosion controls deployed |
| | ☐ Roads swept; site ingress and egress points stabilized |
| | ☐ Temporary perimeter controls deployed around disturbed areas and stockpiles |
| | ☐ Other: |
| ☐ Concrete rinse out area | ☐ Adequate capacity for rain |
| | ☐ Wash-out bins covered |
| | ☐ Other: |
| ☐ Spill and drips | ☐ All incident spills and drips cleaned, including paint, stucco, fuel, and oil cleaned |
| | ☐ Drip pans emptied |
| | ☐ Other: |
| ☐ Other / Discussion / Diagrams | ☐ _____ |
| | ☐ _____ |
| | ☐ _____ |

*I certify under penalty of law that this Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) will be performed in accordance with the General Permit by me or under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.*

_____ Date: _____

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner

# Attachment K

## Trained Contractor Personnel Log

### Storm Water Management Training Log

Project Name: Carneros Vista Water Storage Reservoir

Project Location: Napa County, California

Storm Water Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- ❑ Erosion Control
- ❑ Sediment Control
- ❑ Wind Erosion Control
- ❑ Tracking Control
- ❑ Non-Storm Water Management
- ❑ Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control
- ❑ Storm Water Sampling

Specific Training Objective: _____

Location: _____ Date: _____

Instructor: _____ Telephone: _____

Course Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (attach additional forms if necessary)

| Name | Company | Phone |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Name | Company | Phone |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COMMENTS:

# Storm Water Management Training Log

Project Name: Carneros Vista Water Storage Reservoir

Project Location: Napa County, California

Storm Water Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

☒ Erosion Control ☒ Sediment Control

☒ Wind Erosion Control ☒ Tracking Control

☒ Non-Storm Water Management ☒ Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

☒ Storm Water Sampling

Specific Training Objective: Stormwater Training

Location: Multiple Date: Multiple

Instructor: Multiple Telephone:

Course Length (hours): 24+

## Attendee Roster (attach additional forms if necessary)

| Name | Company | Phone |
|---|---|---|
| James R. Bushey | PPI Engineering, inc. | (707) 253-1806 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COMMENTS:

James R. Bushey is a licensed Civil Engineer (CA #49931) and a certified Qualified SWPPP Developer/Practitioner (CA #49931).

# BOARD FOR PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS, LAND SURVEYORS, AND GEOLOGISTS

**ISSUANCE DATE**
JUNE 26, 1992
**EXPIRATION DATE**
SEPTEMBER 30, 2024
**CURRENT DATE / TIME**
JANUARY 24, 2023
2:5:28 PM

## LICENSING DETAILS FOR: 49931

**NAME:** BUSHEY, JAMES ROGER
**LICENSE TYPE:** CIVIL ENGINEER
**LICENSE STATUS:** CLEAR

**ADDRESS**

2800 JEFFERSON ST
NAPA CA 94558
NAPA COUNTY

## Storm Water Management Training Log

Project Name: Carneros Vista Water Storage Reservoir

Project Location: Napa County, California

Storm Water Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

☒ Erosion Control ☒ Sediment Control

☒ Wind Erosion Control ☒ Tracking Control

☒ Non-Storm Water Management ☒ Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

☒ Storm Water Sampling

Specific Training Objective: Stormwater Training

Location: Multiple Date: Various

Instructor: Multiple Telephone:

Course Length (hours): 24+ Hours

Attendee Roster (attach additional forms if necessary)

| Name | Company | Phone |
|---|---|---|
| Jill Burns, PE | SWPPP Solutions, Inc. | (530) 222-4339 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COMMENTS:

Ms. Burns is a licensed Civil Engineer (CA #61577) and a certified Qualified SWPPP Developer/Practitioner (CA #C61577).

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
dca
DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS

BOARD FOR PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS,
LAND SURVEYORS, AND GEOLOGISTS
2535 CAPITOL OAKS DRIVE, SUITE 300
SACRAMENTO, CA 95833-2944
(916) 999-3600 Toll Free: (866) 780-5370
www.bpelsg.ca.gov

# CIVIL ENGINEER

CERTIFICATE NO.
**C 61577**

EXPIRATION
**06/30/23**

BARBARA JILL BURNS
15640 ORWEILER LN NW
POULSBO WA 98370

Signature Barbara Jill Burns

RECEIPT NO.
12072032

# Attachment L

## Submitted Changes to PRDs (Due to Change in Ownership or Acreage)

Changes to Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), if any, will be inserted in the following pages.

# Attachment M

## Sampling Activity Log and Sample Chain of Custody (COC) Form

The following logs/forms are attached:

- Sampling Activity Log
- Sample Chain of Custody Form

# Sampling Activity Log

| RAIN EVENT GENERAL INFORMATION | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Project Name: | Carneros Vista Water Storage Reservoir | | | |
| Project Location: | Napa County, California | | | |
| Contractor: | | | | |
| Sampler's Name | | | | |
| Signature | | | | |
| Date of Sampling | | | | |
| Season (Check Applicable) | ❒ Rainy | | ❒ Non-Rainy | |
| Storm Data | Storm Start Date & Time: | | Storm Duration (hrs): | |
| | Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units) | Min. Hr. Days | Approximate Rainfall Amount (inches) | |

| SAMPLE LOG | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sample Identification** | **Sample Location** | **Sample Collection Date and Time** |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Specific sample locations descriptions may include: 100 ft upstream from discharge at eastern boundary, runoff from northern waste storage area, downgradient of inlet located near the intersection of A Street and B Avenue, etc.

| FIELD ANALYSIS | | |
|---|---|---|
| ❑Yes ❑ No | | |
| **Sample Identification** | **Test** | **Result** |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

# Caltest
ANALYTICAL LABORATORY

1885 N. KELLY ROAD • NAPA, CA 94558 • (707) 258-4000 • Fax (707) 226-1001 • www.caltestlab.com

## SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY

PAGE _____ OF _____

LAB ORDER #:

PROJECT # / PROJECT NAME

P.O. #

CLIENT:

REPORT TO:

ANALYSES REQUESTED

ADDRESS: CITY: STATE: ZIP:

TURN-AROUND TIME
☐ STANDARD
☐ RUSH

BILLING ADDRESS:

DUE DATE:_____

PHONE #: FAX PHONE: SAMPLER (PRINT & SIGN NAME):

| CALTEST # | DATE SAMPLED | TIME SAMPLED | MATRIX | CONTAINER AMOUNT/TYPE | PRESERVATIVE | SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION SITE | CLIENT LAB # | COMP. or GRAB | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

By submittal of sample(s), client agrees to abide by the Terms and Conditions set forth on the reverse of this document.

| RELINQUISHED BY | DATE/TIME | RECEIVED BY | RELINQUISHED BY | DATE/TIME | RECEIVED BY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

FOR LAB USE ONLY

Samples: WC_____ MICRO_____ BIO_____AA_____ SV_____VOA_____ **TEMP:**_____ **SEALED: Y___ / N___** **INTACT: Y___ / N___**

BD: BIO_____ WC_____ AA_____

CC: AA _____ SV _____ VOA _____

SIL: HP_____ PT_____ QT_____VOA _____

W/$HNO_3$ _____ $H_2SO_4$ _____ NaOH _____

PIL: $HNO_3$ _____ $H_2SO_4$ _____ NaOH _____ HCL _____

COMMENTS

**MATRIX:** AQ = Aqueous Nondrinking Water, Digested Metals; FE = Low R.L.s, Aqueous Nondrinking Water, Digested Metals; DW = Drinking Water; SL = Soil, Sludge, Solid; FP = Free Product

**CONTAINER TYPES:** AL = Amber Liter; AHL = 500 ml Amber; PT = Pint (Plastic); QT=Quart (Plastic); HG = Half Gallon (Plastic); SJ = Soil Jar; B4 = 4 oz. BACT; BT = Brass Tube; VOA = 40 mL.VOA; OTC = Other Type Container

R _____ PR _____ M _____ F_____

REV. 11/03

PINK - CLIENT COPY AS RECEIPT

YELLOW - CLIENT COPY TO ACCOMPANY FINAL REPORT

WHITE - LABORATORY